Package 'talib'

October 12, 2026

Title Interface to 'TA-Lib' for Technical Analysis and Candlestick Patterns

Version 0.9-5

Description Interface to the 'TA-Lib' (Technical Analysis Library) 'C' library, providing access to 150+ indicators (e.g. Average Directional Movement Index (ADX), Moving Average Convergence Divergence (MACD), Relative Strength Index (RSI), Stochastic Oscillator, Bollinger Bands), candlestick pattern recognition, and rolling-window utilities. Core computations are implemented in 'C' for fast Open-High-Low-Close-Volume (OHLCV) time-series feature engineering and rule-based signal generation, with optional interactive visualization via 'plotly'.

X-schema.org-keywords technical analysis, TA-Lib, technical indicators, algorithmic trading, trading signals, quantitative finance, financial time series, OHLCV, candlestick patterns, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, Stochastic, moving averages, plotly

X-schema.org-applicationCategory Finance

X-schema.org-applicationSubCategory Algorithmic Trading

SystemRequirements CMake

License BSD_3_clause + file LICENSE

Encoding UTF-8

Config/roxygen2/version 8.0.0

NeedsCompilation yes

Suggests ggplot2, knitr, plotly, rmarkdown, testthat (>= 3.0.0), xts, zoo

Config/testthat/edition 3

Depends R (>= 3.5)

LazyData true

VignetteBuilder knitr

URL https://serkor1.github.io/ta-lib-R/, https://github.com/serkor1/ta-lib-R, https://ta-lib.org/

BugReports https://github.com/serkor1/ta-lib-R/issues

Author Serkan Korkmaz [cre, aut, cph] (ORCID:
<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5052-0982>),
Mario Fortier [cph] (Copyright holder of the bundled TA-Lib C library
(src/ta-lib/))

Maintainer Serkan Korkmaz <serkor1@duck.com>

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2026-10-12 13:30:09 UTC

Contents

abandoned_baby 5
absolute_price_oscillator 8
acceleration_bands 11
advance_block 13
aroon 16
aroon_oscillator 18
ATOM 20
average_deviation 21
average_directional_movement_index 23
average_directional_movement_index_rating 25
average_price 27
average_true_range 29
balance_of_power 31
belt_hold 33
bollinger_bands 36
break_away 39
BTC 42
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line 43
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator 45
chaikin_money_flow 47
chande_momentum_oscillator 49
chart 51
chart_themes 54
closing_marubozu 56
commodity_channel_index 59
concealing_baby_swallow 61
counter_attack 64
dark_cloud_cover 67
directional_movement_index 70
doji 73
doji_star 76
dominant_cycle_period 79
dominant_cycle_phase 81
double_exponential_moving_average 83
dragonfly_doji 85

engulfing . . . 89
evening_doji_star . . . 92
evening_star . . . 95
exponential_moving_average . . . 98
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence . . . 100
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse . . . 103
fast_stochastic . . . 106
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence . . . 108
gaps_side_white . . . 111
GOOGL . . . 114
gravestone_doji . . . 115
hammer . . . 118
hanging_man . . . 121
harami . . . 124
harami_cross . . . 127
high_wave . . . 130
hikakke . . . 133
hikakke_mod . . . 137
homing_pigeon . . . 140
hull_moving_average . . . 143
indicator . . . 145
intraday_movement_index . . . 147
inverted_hammer . . . 149
in_neck . . . 153
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average . . . 156
kicking . . . 158
kicking_baby_length . . . 161
ladder_bottom . . . 165
long_legged_doji . . . 168
long_line . . . 171
lookback . . . 174
marubozu . . . 175
matching_low . . . 178
mat_hold . . . 181
median_price . . . 184
mesa_adaptive_moving_average . . . 186
midpoint_period . . . 188
midpoint_price . . . 191
minus_directional_indicator . . . 193
minus_directional_movement . . . 195
momentum . . . 197
money_flow_index . . . 199
morning_doji_star . . . 202
morning_star . . . 205
moving_average_convergence_divergence . . . 208
negative_volume_index . . . 210
normalized_average_true_range . . . 213
NVDA . . . 215

on_balance_volume . . . 215
on_neck . . . 218
parabolic_stop_and_reverse . . . 221
percentage_price_oscillator . . . 223
percentage_volume_oscillator . . . 226
phasor_components . . . 228
piercing . . . 230
plus_directional_indicator . . . 233
plus_directional_movement . . . 236
positive_volume_index . . . 238
ratio_of_change . . . 240
relative_strength_index . . . 242
rickshaw_man . . . 244
rise_fall_3_methods . . . 248
rolling_beta . . . 251
rolling_correlation . . . 252
rolling_maximum . . . 253
rolling_minimum . . . 255
rolling_standard_deviation . . . 256
rolling_sum . . . 258
rolling_variance . . . 259
separating_lines . . . 260
set_theme . . . 263
shooting_star . . . 265
short_line . . . 268
simple_moving_average . . . 271
sine_wave . . . 274
spinning_top . . . 276
SPY . . . 279
stalled_pattern . . . 280
stick_sandwich . . . 283
stochastic . . . 286
stochastic_relative_strength_index . . . 288
t3_exponential_moving_average . . . 291
takuri . . . 294
tasuki_gap . . . 297
three_black_crows . . . 300
three_identical_crows . . . 303
three_inside . . . 306
three_line_strike . . . 309
three_outside . . . 312
three_stars_in_the_south . . . 315
three_white_soldiers . . . 318
thrusting . . . 322
trading_volume . . . 325
trendline . . . 327
trend_cycle_mode . . . 329
triangular_moving_average . . . 331

triple_exponential_average 334
triple_exponential_moving_average 336
tristar 339
true_range 342
two_crows 344
typical_price 347
ultimate_oscillator 349
unique_3_river 351
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator 354
upside_gap_2_crows 356
variable_moving_average_period 360
volume_weighted_moving_average 362
weighted_close_price 365
weighted_moving_average 367
williams_oscillator 369
xside_gap_3_methods 371

Index **375**

---

abandoned_baby *Abandoned Baby*

Description

`abandoned_baby()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend

encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
abandoned_baby(x, cols, penetration = 0.3, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
penetration	(double). Penetration threshold for candlestick pattern recognition, expressed as a fraction of the candle body. A double of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLABANDONEDBABY integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::abandoned_baby(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::abandoned_baby
 )
}
```

`absolute_price_oscillator`

Absolute Price Oscillator

Description

`absolute_price_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`absolute_price_oscillator()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single

NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
absolute_price_oscillator(
  x,
  cols,
  fastPeriod = 12,
  slowPeriod = 26,
  maType = 1,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
fastPeriod	(integer). Period of the fast MA. Defaults to 12.
slowPeriod	(integer). Period of the slow MA. Defaults to 26.
maType	(integer). Type of Moving Average. Defaults to 1 (EMA). Can also be passed as talib::EMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.

... Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

APO double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergenc fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::absolute_price_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::absolute_price_oscillator
```

```
 )
}
```

`acceleration_bands` *Acceleration Bands*

Description

`acceleration_bands()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
acceleration_bands(x, cols, timePeriod = 20, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low + close`.

timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

UpperBand double

MiddleBand double

LowerBand double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(),
mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(),
simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(),
triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(
weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::acceleration_bands(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
```

```
## chart OHLC-V
## series with talib::chart()
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::acceleration_bands
)
}
```

---

advance_block *Advance Block*

Description

advance_block() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
advance_block(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLADVANCEBLOCK integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::advance_block(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
```

```
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::advance_block
 )
}
```

`aroon` *Aroon*

Description

`aroon()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
aroon(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

AroonDown double

AroonUp double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_
average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(),
commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergenc
fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(),
minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(),
moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(),
plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(),
stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(),
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::aroon(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::aroon
 )
}
```

`aroon_oscillator` *Aroon Oscillator*

Description

`aroon_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
aroon_oscillator(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** `NA` **values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

AROONOSC double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergen fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::aroon_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::aroon_oscillator
 )
}
```

ATOM *Cosmos (ATOM)*

Description

Daily OHLCV price data for Cosmos (ATOM), denominated in USDC, covering 2022-01-01 to 2022-12-31. Includes a full bear-market cycle useful for testing candlestick pattern recognition on cryptocurrency data.

Usage

```
ATOM
```

Format

A data.frame with 366 rows and 5 columns.

open Opening price for the trading day.

high Highest price reached during the trading day.

low Lowest price reached during the trading day.

close Closing price for the trading day.

volume Total trading volume for the day.

Source

Loaded using cryptoQuotes.

Examples

```
## Load the dataset
data(ATOM, package = "talib")

## Scan for Doji patterns on ATOM
talib::doji(ATOM)
```

---

average_deviation *Average Deviation*

Description

`average_deviation()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`average_deviation()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
average_deviation(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

AVGDEV double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Price Transform: `average_price()`, `median_price()`, `typical_price()`, `weighted_close_price()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::average_deviation(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

`average_directional_movement_index`
Average Directional Movement Index

Description

`average_directional_movement_index()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
average_directional_movement_index(
  x,
  cols,
  timePeriod = 14,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

ADX double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergenc fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::average_directional_movement_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::average_directional_movement_index
 )
}
```

`average_directional_movement_index_rating`
Average Directional Movement Index Rating

Description

`average_directional_movement_index_rating()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
average_directional_movement_index_rating(
  x,
  cols,
  timePeriod = 14,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low + close`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

ADXR double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergenc fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::average_directional_movement_index_rating(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::average_directional_movement_index_rating
 )
}
```

---

average_price *Average Price*

Description

`average_price()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
average_price(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

AVGPRICE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Price Transform: `average_deviation()`, `median_price()`, `typical_price()`, `weighted_close_price()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::average_price(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

---

average_true_range *Average True Range*

Description

`average_true_range()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
average_true_range(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

ATR double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volatility Indicators: `normalized_average_true_range()`, `true_range()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::average_true_range(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::average_true_range
 )
}
```

`balance_of_power` *Balance Of Power*

Description

`balance_of_power()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`**s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
balance_of_power(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

BOP double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(),

extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_
intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(),
momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(),
plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index()
stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(),
ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::balance_of_power(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::balance_of_power
 )
}
```

---

belt_hold *Belt-hold*

Description

`belt_hold()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
belt_hold(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** `NA` **values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLBELTHOLD integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::belt_hold(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::belt_hold
 )
}
```

---

bollinger_bands *Bollinger Bands*

Description

`bollinger_bands()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`bollinger_bands()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
bollinger_bands(
  x,
  cols,
  timePeriod = 20,
  deviationsUp = 2,
  deviationsDown = 2,
  maType = 0,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.

cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
deviationsUp	(double). Deviation multiplier for upper band. Defaults to 2.
deviationsDown	(double). Deviation multiplier for lower band. Defaults to 2.
maType	(integer). Type of Moving Average. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

UpperBand double

MiddleBand double

LowerBand double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_avera
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(),
mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(),
simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(),
triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average
weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
```

```
output <- talib::bollinger_bands(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::bollinger_bands
 )
}
```

`break_away` *Breakaway*

Description

`break_away()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several

real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
break_away(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLBREAKAWAY integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::break_away(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::break_away
 )
}
```

BTC *Bitcoin (BTC)*

Description

Daily OHLCV price data for Bitcoin (BTC), denominated in USDC, covering 2024-01-01 to 2024-12-31. Useful for testing technical analysis indicators and candlestick pattern recognition on cryptocurrency data.

Usage

```
BTC
```

Format

A data.frame with 366 rows and 5 columns.

open Opening price for the trading day.

high Highest price reached during the trading day.

low Lowest price reached during the trading day.

close Closing price for the trading day.

volume Total trading volume for the day.

Source

Loaded using cryptoQuotes.

Examples

```
## Load the dataset
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## Compute RSI on Bitcoin closing prices
talib::relative_strength_index(BTC)
```

---

chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line

Chaikin A/D Line

Description

`chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close + volume.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

AD double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator(), chaikin_money_flow(), negative_volume_index(), on_balance_volume(), percentage_volume_oscillator(), positive_volume_index(), trading_volume()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

```
## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line
 )
}
```

`chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator`
Chaikin A/D Oscillator

Description

`chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator(
  x,
  cols,
  fastPeriod = 3,
  slowPeriod = 10,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close + volume.
fastPeriod	(integer). Period of the fast MA. Defaults to 3.
slowPeriod	(integer). Period of the slow MA. Defaults to 10.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

ADOSC double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(), chaikin_money_flow(), negative_volume_index(), on_balance_volume(), percentage_volume_oscillator(), positive_volume_index(), trading_volume()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator
 )
}
```

`chaikin_money_flow` *Chaikin Money Flow*

Description

`chaikin_money_flow()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
chaikin_money_flow(x, cols, timePeriod = 20, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close + volume.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CMF double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: `chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line()`, `chaikin_accumulation_distribution_osci`
`negative_volume_index()`, `on_balance_volume()`, `percentage_volume_oscillator()`, `positive_volume_index()`,
`trading_volume()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::chaikin_money_flow(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::chaikin_money_flow
 )
}
```

`chande_momentum_oscillator`

Chande Momentum Oscillator

Description

`chande_momentum_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`chande_momentum_oscillator()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single

NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
chande_momentum_oscillator(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CMO double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_co fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::chande_momentum_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::chande_momentum_oscillator
 )
}
```

---

chart *Create an OHLC Chart*

Description

`chart()` creates interactive candlestick or OHLC bar charts from financial price data. It initializes the charting environment so that subsequent calls to `indicator()` can attach technical indicators as subcharts.

Calling `chart()` without any arguments resets the charting environment, clearing all stored chart state (main chart, subcharts, and data).

See `vignette(topic = "charting", package = "talib")` for a comprehensive guide on building multi-panel technical analysis charts.

Usage

```
chart(x, type = "candlestick", idx = NULL, title, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V data.frame (or object coercible to one) with columns named `open`, `high`, `low`, `close`, and optionally `volume`. Column names are case-sensitive.
`type`	A character string, either `"candlestick"` (default) or `"ohlc"`. Candlestick charts use filled/hollow bodies with wicks; OHLC charts use vertical bars with horizontal open/close ticks.
`idx`	An optional vector with the same length as the number of rows in `x`. Replaces the default x-axis labels (row names or integer index). Useful for custom date formatting or non-standard index types.
`title`	An optional character string for the chart title. If omitted, the title is inferred from the variable name passed to `x`.
`...`	Additional parameters passed to the backend chart constructor (e.g., `plotly::plot_ly()`).

Details

`chart()` acts as the entry point for the package's charting system. It stores the OHLC data and the main price chart internally so that subsequent `indicator()` calls can attach panels below the price chart without requiring the data to be passed again.

The chart title is automatically inferred from the name of the object passed to `x` (e.g., `chart(BTC)` produces the title "BTC"). The title also displays the number of observations and, when available, the date range.

Two rendering backends are supported:

`"plotly"` **(default)** Produces interactive HTML charts with hover tooltips, pan/zoom, and built-in drawing tools (lines, rectangles). Requires the **plotly** package.

`"ggplot2"` Produces static charts suitable for reports and publications. Requires the **ggplot2** package.

Options:

The following `options()` control chart appearance and behavior:

`talib.chart.backend` **[character]** `"plotly"` by default. Set to `"ggplot2"` for static charts.

`talib.chart.slider` **[logical]** `FALSE` by default. If `TRUE`, a range slider is added below the x-axis for interactive zooming (plotly backend only).

`talib.chart.slider.size` **[numeric]** `0.05` by default. Controls the height of the range slider as a fraction of the total chart height.

`talib.chart.legend` **[logical]** `TRUE` by default. If `FALSE`, legends are hidden on all panels.

`talib.chart.scale` **[numeric]** `1` by default. A scaling factor applied to all font sizes. Values greater than 1 increase font size.

`talib.chart.main` **[numeric]** `0.7` by default. The fraction of total chart height allocated to the main price panel when subcharts are present.

Colors are controlled via `set_theme()`. See `set_theme()` for available themes and color customization.

State and concurrency:

The `chart()` + `indicator()` pair follows the same active-target model as base R's `plot()` / `lines()`. When `chart()` is called it stashes a per-pipeline state object in its caller's evaluation frame; subsequent `indicator()` calls retrieve the state by walking up the call stack.

The practical consequences:

- `chart()` and the subsequent `indicator()` calls must live in the **same enclosing frame** - the same REPL session, the same function body, the same `renderPlot()` / `renderPlotly()` block, the same `local({...})` expression, the same `testthat::test_that({...})` block, etc. Splitting them across unrelated helpers is not supported.
- Two unrelated function bodies (or two parallel `renderPlot()` callbacks in a Shiny app, or two `future::future()` blocks) each get their own frame, so their chart states are isolated by construction - without `talib` taking any dependency on Shiny, promises, or futures.
- Calling `chart()` with no arguments clears the state in the caller's frame, mirroring a fresh `plot()` call on a new device.

Value

A chart object whose class depends on the active backend:

- `"plotly"` backend: a `plotly` object (interactive HTML widget).
- `"ggplot2"` backend: a `gg` object (static plot).

When called without arguments, returns `NULL` invisibly.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

`indicator()` to attach technical indicators, `set_theme()` to customize chart colors.

Other Charting: `chart_themes`, `indicator()`, `set_theme()`

Examples

```
## charting OHLC data with {talib}
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## candlestick chart (default)
talib::chart(BTC)

## OHLC bar chart
```

```
talib::chart(BTC, type = "ohlc")

## chart with a custom title
talib::chart(BTC, title = "Bitcoin / USD")

## reset the charting environment
talib::chart()
```

`chart_themes` *Chart Themes*

Description

The charting system ships with a set of built-in color themes. Each theme controls candle colors, background, text, grid lines, and a 10-color palette (colorway) used to distinguish indicator lines.

Use `set_theme()` to apply or list themes.

Details

Available Themes:

`default` A dark theme with cyan and steel-blue tones. Light (`#E0FFFF`) bullish candles on a near-black (`#141414`) background with a cool blue (`#4682B4`) bearish candle. The colorway spans icy blues through teal and soft purple.

`hawks_and_doves` A light, grayscale theme with a white background. Candles use shades of gray, making it suitable for print or presentations where color is secondary. The colorway uses muted, accessible tones.

`payout` A dark teal theme on a near-black (`#1A1A1A`) background. Bullish candles are teal (`#008080`), bearish candles are dark slate (`#2F4F4F`). The colorway follows the default Plotly palette.

`tp_slapped` A bright theme on a light gray (`#ECF0F1`) background. Red (`#E74C3C`) bearish and teal (`#1ABC9C`) bullish candles provide strong visual contrast. The colorway uses vivid, saturated colors.

`trust_the_process` A subtle, earth-toned theme on a light gray (`#F5F5F5`) background. Both bull and bear candles use shades of gray, keeping the focus on indicator lines. The colorway uses muted natural tones.

`bloomberg_terminal` A dark theme on a near-black (`#0E1017`) background with orange (`#FF8F40`) bullish and neutral-gray (`#BBB9B2`) bearish candles. Inspired by the Bloomberg Terminal interface. Colorblind-friendly (see below).

`limit_up` A dark monochrome theme on a near-black (`#121212`) background. Candles use only luminance to encode direction (light-gray bullish vs dark-gray bearish). Colorblind-friendly (see below).

`bid_n_ask` A light theme on an azure (`#F0FFFF`) background with steel-blue (`#4682B4`) bullish and tomato-red (`#FF6347`) bearish candles. The classic blue-vs-red trading pair. Colorblind-friendly (see below).

Colorblind-Friendly Themes:

The following themes encode bull/bear direction in ways that remain distinguishable under the most common color-vision deficiencies. The colorways for `bloomberg_terminal`, `limit_up`, and `bid_n_ask` are derived from the Okabe & Ito (2008) qualitative palette, the de-facto standard for accessible scientific visualization.

`limit_up`, `hawks_and_doves`, `trust_the_process` Encode direction with luminance only. Safe under deuteranopia, protanopia, tritanopia, and full achromatopsia.

`bloomberg_terminal` Orange + neutral gray. Safe under all three CVD types thanks to Okabe-Ito-style hue separation.

`default`, `payout` Cyan/teal + blue or dark slate. Safe under all three CVD types — the color pair sits inside the blue-yellow axis that CVD users perceive normally.

`bid_n_ask` Blue + red. Safe under deuteranopia and protanopia (the most common forms, affecting ~8% of males); the pair separates more weakly under tritanopia.

`tp_slapped` is the only built-in that uses a teal/red pair adjacent to the red-green CVD axis; prefer the themes above when accessibility matters.

Theme Properties:

Each theme sets the following color properties:

Candle colors `bearish_body`, `bearish_wick`, `bearish_border`, `bullish_body`, `bullish_wick`, `bullish_border`

General colors `background_color`, `foreground_color` (axes and borders), `text_color`

Grid and reference `gridcolor`, `threshold_color` (horizontal reference lines such as overbought/oversold levels)

Colorway A vector of 10 colors cycled through for indicator lines and legends

Any of these properties can be individually overridden via the `...` argument to `set_theme()`.

References

Okabe, M. & Ito, K. (2008). *Color Universal Design (CUD): How to make figures and presentations that are friendly to colorblind people.* https://jfly.uni-koeln.de/color/

See Also

Other Charting: `chart()`, `indicator()`, `set_theme()`

Examples

```
## list available themes
talib::set_theme()

## apply a theme by name
talib::set_theme("payout")

## apply a theme with custom overrides
talib::set_theme(
  "hawks_and_doves",
  background_color = "#FAFAFA"
```

```
)

## override individual properties
## without switching theme
talib::set_theme(
  bearish_body = "#FF4444",
  bullish_body = "#44FF44"
)

## reset to default theme
talib::set_theme("default")
```

`closing_marubozu` *Closing Marubozu*

Description

`closing_marubozu()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
closing_marubozu(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLCLOSINGMARUBOZU integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::closing_marubozu(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
```

```
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::closing_marubozu
 )
}
```

`commodity_channel_index` *Commodity Channel Index*

Description

`commodity_channel_index()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
commodity_channel_index(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CCI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")
```

```
## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::commodity_channel_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::commodity_channel_index
 )
}
```

`concealing_baby_swallow`

Concealing Baby Swallow

Description

`concealing_baby_swallow()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`**s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
concealing_baby_swallow(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLCONCEALBABYSWALL integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::concealing_baby_swallow(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::concealing_baby_swallow
 )
}
```

`counter_attack` *Counterattack*

Description

`counter_attack()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
counter_attack(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLCOUNTERATTACK integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`,

stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::counter_attack(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::counter_attack
 )
}
```

---

dark_cloud_cover *Dark Cloud Cover*

Description

`dark_cloud_cover()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
dark_cloud_cover(x, cols, penetration = 0.5, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`penetration`	(double). Penetration threshold for candlestick pattern recognition, expressed as a fraction of the candle body. A double of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLDARKCLOUDCOVER integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::dark_cloud_cover(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::dark_cloud_cover
 )
}
```

---

directional_movement_index

Directional Movement Index

Description

`directional_movement_index()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
directional_movement_index(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low + close`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.

... Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

DX double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), extended_moving_average_co fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::directional_movement_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::directional_movement_index
```

```
 )
}
```

`doji` *Doji*

Description

`doji()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
doji(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.

na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLDOJI integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::doji(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
```

```
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::doji
)
}
```

`doji_star` *Doji Star*

Description

`doji_star()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
doji_star(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLDOJISTAR integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::doji_star(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
```

```
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::doji_star
 )
}
```

`dominant_cycle_period` *Hilbert Transform - Dominant Cycle Period*

Description

`dominant_cycle_period()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`dominant_cycle_period()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
dominant_cycle_period(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

HT_DCPERIOD double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Cycle Indicators: dominant_cycle_phase(), phasor_components(), sine_wave(), trend_cycle_mode()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::dominant_cycle_period(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
```

```
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::dominant_cycle_period
 )
}
```

`dominant_cycle_phase` *Hilbert Transform - Dominant Cycle Phase*

Description

`dominant_cycle_phase()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`dominant_cycle_phase()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend

encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
dominant_cycle_phase(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

HT_DCPHASE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Cycle Indicators: `dominant_cycle_period()`, `phasor_components()`, `sine_wave()`, `trend_cycle_mode()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::dominant_cycle_phase(BTC)
```

```
## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::dominant_cycle_phase
 )
}
```

`double_exponential_moving_average`
Double Exponential Moving Average

Description

`double_exponential_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`double_exponential_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
double_exponential_moving_average(
  x,
  timePeriod = 30,
  cols,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', double_exponential_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

DEMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::double_exponential_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::double_exponential_moving_average
 )
}
```

---

dragonfly_doji *Dragonfly Doji*

Description

`dragonfly_doji()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
dragonfly_doji(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLDRAGONFLYDOJI integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::dragonfly_doji(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::dragonfly_doji
 )
}
```

`engulfing` *Engulfing Pattern*

Description

`engulfing()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
engulfing(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLENGULFING integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::engulfing(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
```

```
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::engulfing
)
}
```

`evening_doji_star` *Evening Doji Star*

Description

`evening_doji_star()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
evening_doji_star(x, cols, penetration = 0.3, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
penetration	(double). Penetration threshold for candlestick pattern recognition, expressed as a fraction of the candle body. A double of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLEVENINGDOJISTAR integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::evening_doji_star(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

```
## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::evening_doji_star
 )
}
```

`evening_star` *Evening Star*

Description

`evening_star()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
evening_star(x, cols, penetration = 0.3, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
penetration	(double). Penetration threshold for candlestick pattern recognition, expressed as a fraction of the candle body. A double of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLEVENINGSTAR integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::evening_star(BTC)
```

```
## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::evening_star
 )
}
```

`exponential_moving_average`

Exponential Moving Average

Description

`exponential_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`exponential_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
exponential_moving_average(x, timePeriod = 30, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`cols`	(formula). An optional `1`-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', exponential_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

EMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::exponential_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::exponential_moving_average
 )
}
```

---

extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence

MACD with controllable MA type

Description

extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence() also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full n by k matrix is returned.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(
  x,
  cols,
  fastPeriod = 12,
  fastMa = 0,
  slowPeriod = 26,
  slowMa = 0,
  signalPeriod = 9,
  signalMa = 0,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches

	TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
fastPeriod	(integer). Period of the fast MA. Defaults to 12.
fastMa	(integer). Type of Moving Average for fast MA. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
slowPeriod	(integer). Period of the slow MA. Defaults to 26.
slowMa	(integer). Type of Moving Average for slow MA. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
signalPeriod	(integer). Smoothing for the signal line (period length). Defaults to 9.
signalMa	(integer). Type of Moving Average for signal line. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MACD double

MACDSignal double

MACDHist double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence
 )
}
```

`extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse`

Parabolic SAR - Extended

Description

`extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`**s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(
  x,
  cols,
  startValue = 0,
  offsetOnReverse = 0,
  afInitLong = 0.02,
  afLong = 0.02,
  afMaxLong = 0.2,
  afInitShort = 0.02,
  afShort = 0.02,
  afMaxShort = 0.2,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low`.
`startValue`	(double). Start value and direction. 0 for Auto, >0 for Long, <0 for Short. Defaults to `0`.
`offsetOnReverse`	(double). Percent offset added/removed to initial stop on short/long reversal. Defaults to `0`.
`afInitLong`	(double). Acceleration Factor initial value for the Long direction. Defaults to `0.02`.
`afLong`	(double). Acceleration Factor for the Long direction. Defaults to `0.02`.
`afMaxLong`	(double). Acceleration Factor maximum value for the Long direction. Defaults to `0.2`.

afInitShort	(double). Acceleration Factor initial value for the Short direction. Defaults to 0.02.
afShort	(double). Acceleration Factor for the Short direction. Defaults to 0.02.
afMaxShort	(double). Acceleration Factor maximum value for the Short direction. Defaults to 0.2.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

SAREXT double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
```

```
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse
 )
}
```

`fast_stochastic` *Stochastic Fast*

Description

`fast_stochastic()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
fast_stochastic(
  x,
  cols,
  fastKPeriod = 5,
  fastDPeriod = 3,
  fastDMa = 0,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
fastKPeriod	(integer). Time period for building the Fast-K line. Defaults to 5.
fastDPeriod	(integer). Smoothing for making the Fast-D line. Usually set to 3. Defaults to 3.
fastDMa	(integer). Type of Moving Average for Fast-D. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

FastK double

FastD double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::fast_stochastic(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::fast_stochastic
 )
}
```

`fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence`

Moving Average Convergence/Divergence Fix 12/26

Description

`fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence() also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full n by k matrix is returned.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(
  x,
  cols,
  signalPeriod = 9,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
signalPeriod	(integer). Smoothing for the signal line (period length). Defaults to 9.

na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MACD double

MACDSignal double

MACDHist double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
```

```
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence
 )
}
```

`gaps_side_white` *Up/Down-gap side-by-side white lines*

Description

`gaps_side_white()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
gaps_side_white(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLGAPSIDESIDEWHITE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::gaps_side_white(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
```

```
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::gaps_side_white
 )
}
```

GOOGL *Alphabet Inc. (GOOGL)*

Description

Daily OHLCV price data for Alphabet Inc. (GOOGL), denominated in USD, covering 2019-01-01 to 2021-12-31. Stored as an `xts` object with a `Date` index and quantmod-style prefixed column names - the exact shape returned by `quantmod::getSymbols()` - and used by the unit tests for the `xts` methods.

Usage

```
GOOGL
```

Format

An `xts` object with 756 rows and 6 columns.

GOOGL.Open Opening price for the trading day.

GOOGL.High Highest price reached during the trading day.

GOOGL.Low Lowest price reached during the trading day.

GOOGL.Close Closing price for the trading day.

GOOGL.Volume Total trading volume for the day.

GOOGL.Adjusted Adjusted closing price for the trading day.

Source

Loaded using quantmod.

Examples

```
## Load the dataset
data(GOOGL, package = "talib")

## Scan for Doji patterns on GOOGL
talib::doji(GOOGL)
```

`gravestone_doji` *Gravestone Doji*

Description

`gravestone_doji()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
gravestone_doji(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLGRAVESTONEDOJI integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::gravestone_doji(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
```

```
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::gravestone_doji
 )
}
```

`hammer` *Hammer*

Description

`hammer()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
hammer(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLHAMMER integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::hammer(BTC)

## display the results
```

```
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::hammer
 )
}
```

`hanging_man` *Hanging Man*

Description

`hanging_man()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless

across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
hanging_man(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLHANGINGMAN integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")
```

```
## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::hanging_man(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::hanging_man
 )
}
```

`harami` *Harami Pattern*

Description

`harami()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a

series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
harami(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLHARAMI integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::harami(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::harami
 )
}
```

`harami_cross` *Harami Cross Pattern*

Description

`harami_cross()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
harami_cross(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLHARAMICROSS integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`,

spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::harami_cross(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::harami_cross
 )
}
```

---

high_wave *High-Wave Candle*

Description

high_wave() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** NAs for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
high_wave(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** `NA` **values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLHIGHWAVE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::high_wave(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::high_wave
 )
}
```

---

hikakke *Hikkake Pattern*

Description

`hikakke()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
hikakke(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLHIKKAKE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::hikakke(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::hikakke
 )
}
```

hikakke_mod *Modified Hikkake Pattern*

Description

hikakke_mod() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
hikakke_mod(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.

na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLHIKKAKEMOD integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::hikakke_mod(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
```

```
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::hikakke_mod
)
}
```

---

homing_pigeon *Homing Pigeon*

Description

homing_pigeon() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
homing_pigeon(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLHOMINGPIGEON integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::homing_pigeon(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
```

```
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::homing_pigeon
 )
}
```

`hull_moving_average` *Hull Moving Average*

Description

`hull_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`hull_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
hull_moving_average(x, timePeriod = 20, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', hull_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

HMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::hull_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::hull_moving_average
 )
}
```

`indicator` *Add Technical Indicators to a Chart*

Description

`indicator()` attaches one or more technical indicators to an existing `chart()`, or renders an indicator as a standalone chart. Each indicator is displayed in its own subchart panel below the main price chart.

If `chart()` has not been called beforehand, `indicator()` creates a standalone indicator chart — in this case, `data` must be provided explicitly.

See `vignette(topic = "charting", package = "talib")` for a comprehensive guide.

Usage

```
indicator(FUN, ...)
```

Arguments

FUN	An indicator function or an indicator call. In single indicator mode, pass the bare function (e.g., RSI); arguments for the indicator go in .... In multi-indicator mode, pass a call with parentheses (e.g., RSI(n = 14)); additional indicator calls go in ....
...	In single indicator mode: arguments passed to FUN (e.g., n = 14, data = BTC). In multi-indicator mode: additional indicator calls to merge onto the same panel (e.g., RSI(n = 21), MACD()).

Details

indicator() operates in two modes depending on how FUN is passed:

Single Indicator Mode:
Pass a bare function name (without parentheses) and its arguments via ...:

```
chart(BTC)
indicator(RSI, n = 14)
```

Multi-Indicator Mode:
Pass one or more indicator calls (with parentheses) to merge them onto a single subchart panel:

```
chart(BTC)
indicator(RSI(n = 10), RSI(n = 14), RSI(n = 21))
```

Each indicator retains its own arguments. Different indicator types can be freely combined on the same panel:

```
indicator(RSI(n = 14), MACD())
```

Multi-indicator mode requires an existing chart() — it cannot be used standalone.

Standalone Mode:
When no chart() has been called, a standalone indicator chart is created. The data argument is required in this case:

```
indicator(RSI, data = BTC, n = 14)
```

The chart title is automatically derived from the indicator function name, converting snake_case to Title Case.

Panel Layout:
When subcharts are present, the main price panel occupies 70% of the total height by default (configurable via options(talib.chart.main = ...)), and the remaining space is divided equally among subchart panels.

Value

A chart object whose class depends on the active backend:

- "plotly" backend: a plotly object containing the assembled multi-panel chart.
- "ggplot2" backend: a talib_chart object (when combined with chart()) or a gg object (standalone).

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

`chart()` to create the main price chart, `set_theme()` to customize chart colors.

Other Charting: `chart()`, `chart_themes`, `set_theme()`

Examples

```
## indicator charts with {talib}
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## standalone indicator chart
## (no prior chart() call needed)
talib::indicator(
 talib::RSI,
 data = BTC
)

## attach an indicator to a price chart
talib::chart(BTC)
talib::indicator(talib::RSI, timePeriod = 14)

## multiple indicators on the same panel
talib::chart(BTC)
talib::indicator(
 talib::RSI(timePeriod = 10),
 talib::RSI(timePeriod = 14),
 talib::RSI(timePeriod = 21)
)

## reset chart state
talib::chart()
```

`intraday_movement_index` *Intraday Momentum Index*

Description

`intraday_movement_index()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
intraday_movement_index(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + close`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** `NA` **values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

IMI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::intraday_movement_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::intraday_movement_index
 )
}
```

---

inverted_hammer *Inverted Hammer*

Description

`inverted_hammer()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
inverted_hammer(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLINVERTEDHAMMER integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::inverted_hammer(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::inverted_hammer
 )
}
```

in_neck *In-Neck Pattern*

Description

in_neck() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
in_neck(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLINNECK integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::in_neck(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
```

```
## series with talib::chart()
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::in_neck
)
}
```

`kaufman_adaptive_moving_average`
Kaufman Adaptive Moving Average

Description

`kaufman_adaptive_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`kaufman_adaptive_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(
  x,
  timePeriod = 30,
  cols,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', kaufman_adaptive_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

KAMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::kaufman_adaptive_moving_average
 )
}
```

---

kicking *Kicking*

Description

`kicking()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** NAs for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
kicking(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLKICKING integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::kicking(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::kicking
 )
}
```

---

kicking_baby_length *Kicking - bull/bear determined by the longer marubozu*

Description

kicking_baby_length() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
kicking_baby_length(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLKICKINGBYLENGTH integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::kicking_baby_length(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::kicking_baby_length
 )
}
```

ladder_bottom *Ladder Bottom*

Description

`ladder_bottom()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
ladder_bottom(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLLADDERBOTTOM integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::ladder_bottom(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
```

```
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::ladder_bottom
)
}
```

`long_legged_doji` *Long Legged Doji*

Description

`long_legged_doji()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
long_legged_doji(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLLONGLEGGEDDOJI integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::long_legged_doji(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
```

```
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::long_legged_doji
 )
}
```

`long_line` *Long Line Candle*

Description

`long_line()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
long_line(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLLONGLINE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::long_line(BTC)

## display the results
```

```
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::long_line
 )
}
```

`lookback` *Calculate lookback period*

Description

The function calculates the lookback period for a given indicator. Its primarily meant as a helper function for downstream packages that wants to use a customized control-flow.

Usage

```
lookback(FUN, ...)
```

Arguments

`FUN`	A call or function.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into the indicator function. See examples for more details.

Value

The minimum lookback required to calculate the indicator. If the indicator specification and input data are invalid the function returns NA, otherwise it returns an integer of length 1.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

Examples

```
## calculate the lookback
## for the bollinger bands
talib::lookback(
 talib::bollinger_bands,
 x = talib::BTC
)
```

`marubozu` *Marubozu*

Description

`marubozu()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
marubozu(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLMARUBOZU integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::marubozu(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
```

```
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::marubozu
 )
}
```

`matching_low` *Matching Low*

Description

`matching_low()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
matching_low(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLMATCHINGLOW integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::matching_low(BTC)

## display the results
```

```
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::matching_low
 )
}
```

`mat_hold` *Mat Hold*

Description

`mat_hold()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
mat_hold(x, cols, penetration = 0.5, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
penetration	(double). Penetration threshold for candlestick pattern recognition, expressed as a fraction of the candle body. A double of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLMATHOLD integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::mat_hold(BTC)
```

```
## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::mat_hold
 )
}
```

`median_price` *Median Price*

Description

`median_price()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g.

a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
median_price(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MEDPRICE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Price Transform: `average_deviation()`, `average_price()`, `typical_price()`, `weighted_close_price()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::median_price(BTC)
```

```
## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

`mesa_adaptive_moving_average` *MESA Adaptive Moving Average*

Description

`mesa_adaptive_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`mesa_adaptive_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
mesa_adaptive_moving_average(
  x,
  timePeriod = 30,
  fastLimit = 0.5,
  slowLimit = 0.05,
```

```
  cols,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
fastLimit	(double). Upper limit use in the adaptive algorithm. Defaults to 0.5.
slowLimit	(double). Lower limit use in the adaptive algorithm. Defaults to 0.05.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', mesa_adaptive_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MAMA double

FAMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::mesa_adaptive_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::mesa_adaptive_moving_average
 )
}
```

---

midpoint_period *MidPoint over period*

Description

`midpoint_period()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`midpoint_period()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
midpoint_period(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MIDPOINT double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_ volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::midpoint_period(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::midpoint_period
 )
}
```

`midpoint_price` *Midpoint Price over period*

Description

`midpoint_price()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
midpoint_price(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.

na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MIDPRICE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_ volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::midpoint_price(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)
```

```
 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::midpoint_price
 )
}
```

`minus_directional_indicator` *Minus Directional Indicator*

Description

`minus_directional_indicator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
minus_directional_indicator(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MINUS_DI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::minus_directional_indicator(BTC)
```

```
## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::minus_directional_indicator
 )
}
```

`minus_directional_movement`
Minus Directional Movement

Description

`minus_directional_movement()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several

real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
minus_directional_movement(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MINUS_DM double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::minus_directional_movement(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::minus_directional_movement
 )
}
```

`momentum` *Momentum*

Description

`momentum()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`momentum()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`**s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single

NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
momentum(x, cols, timePeriod = 10, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MOM double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::momentum(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::momentum
 )
}
```

---

money_flow_index *Money Flow Index*

Description

money_flow_index() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** NAs for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
money_flow_index(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close + volume.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MFI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::money_flow_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::money_flow_index
 )
}
```

`morning_doji_star` *Morning Doji Star*

Description

`morning_doji_star()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
morning_doji_star(x, cols, penetration = 0.3, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`penetration`	(double). Penetration threshold for candlestick pattern recognition, expressed as a fraction of the candle body. A double of length 1.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLMORNINGDOJISTAR integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::morning_doji_star(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
```

```
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::morning_doji_star
)
}
```

`morning_star` *Morning Star*

Description

`morning_star()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
morning_star(x, cols, penetration = 0.3, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
penetration	(double). Penetration threshold for candlestick pattern recognition, expressed as a fraction of the candle body. A double of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLMORNINGSTAR integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::morning_star(BTC)

## display the results
```

```
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::morning_star
 )
}
```

`moving_average_convergence_divergence`
Moving Average Convergence/Divergence

Description

`moving_average_convergence_divergence()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`moving_average_convergence_divergence()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a

series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
moving_average_convergence_divergence(
  x,
  cols,
  fastPeriod = 12,
  slowPeriod = 26,
  signalPeriod = 9,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
fastPeriod	(integer). Period of the fast MA. Defaults to 12.
slowPeriod	(integer). Period of the slow MA. Defaults to 26.
signalPeriod	(integer). Smoothing for the signal line (period length). Defaults to 9.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MACD double

MACDSignal double

MACDHist double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::moving_average_convergence_divergence(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::moving_average_convergence_divergence
 )
}
```

---

negative_volume_index *Negative Volume Index*

Description

`negative_volume_index()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
negative_volume_index(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close + volume`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

NVI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(), chaikin_accumulation_distribution_osci
chaikin_money_flow(), on_balance_volume(), percentage_volume_oscillator(), positive_volume_index(),
trading_volume()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::negative_volume_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::negative_volume_index
 )
}
```

normalized_average_true_range
Normalized Average True Range

Description

`normalized_average_true_range()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
normalized_average_true_range(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low + close`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.

na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

NATR double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volatility Indicators: average_true_range(), true_range()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::normalized_average_true_range(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::normalized_average_true_range
 )
}
```

NVDA *NVIDIA Corporation (NVDA)*

Description

Daily OHLCV price data for NVIDIA Corporation (NVDA), covering 2022-01-01 to 2023-12-31. Includes a period of high volatility useful for testing momentum and trend-following indicators.

Usage

```
NVDA
```

Format

A matrix with 501 rows and 5 columns.

open Opening price for the trading day.

high Highest price reached during the trading day.

low Lowest price reached during the trading day.

close Closing price for the trading day.

volume Total trading volume for the day.

Source

Loaded using quantmod.

Examples

```
## Load the dataset
data(NVDA, package = "talib")

## Compute MACD on NVDA
talib::moving_average_convergence_divergence(NVDA)
```

on_balance_volume *On Balance Volume*

Description

`on_balance_volume()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
on_balance_volume(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close + volume`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

OBV double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(), chaikin_accumulation_distribution_osci
chaikin_money_flow(), negative_volume_index(), percentage_volume_oscillator(), positive_volume_index(),
trading_volume()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::on_balance_volume(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::on_balance_volume
 )
}
```

on_neck *On-Neck Pattern*

Description

on_neck() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
on_neck(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLONNECK integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::on_neck(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
```

```
## series with talib::chart()
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::on_neck
)
}
```

`parabolic_stop_and_reverse` *Parabolic SAR*

Description

`parabolic_stop_and_reverse()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
parabolic_stop_and_reverse(
  x,
```

```
  cols,
  accelerationFactor = 0.02,
  afMaximum = 0.2,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low.
accelerationFactor	(double). Acceleration Factor used up to the Maximum value. Defaults to 0.02.
afMaximum	(double). Acceleration Factor Maximum value. Defaults to 0.2.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

SAR double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::parabolic_stop_and_reverse(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::parabolic_stop_and_reverse
 )
}
```

`percentage_price_oscillator`

Percentage Price Oscillator

Description

`percentage_price_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`percentage_price_oscillator()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
percentage_price_oscillator(
  x,
  cols,
  fastPeriod = 12,
  slowPeriod = 26,
  maType = 1,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close`.
`fastPeriod`	(integer). Period of the fast MA. Defaults to `12`.
`slowPeriod`	(integer). Period of the slow MA. Defaults to `26`.
`maType`	(integer). Type of Moving Average. Defaults to `1` (EMA). Can also be passed as talib::EMA.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation

and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.

... Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

PPO double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::percentage_price_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)
```

```
 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::percentage_price_oscillator
 )
}
```

`percentage_volume_oscillator`
Percentage Volume Oscillator

Description

`percentage_volume_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`percentage_volume_oscillator()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
percentage_volume_oscillator(
  x,
  cols,
  fastPeriod = 12,
  slowPeriod = 26,
  maType = 1,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~volume.
fastPeriod	(integer). Period of the fast MA. Defaults to 12.
slowPeriod	(integer). Period of the slow MA. Defaults to 26.
maType	(integer). Type of Moving Average. Defaults to 1 (EMA). Can also be passed as talib::EMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

PVO double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(), chaikin_accumulation_distribution_osci
chaikin_money_flow(), negative_volume_index(), on_balance_volume(), positive_volume_index(),
trading_volume()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::percentage_volume_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::percentage_volume_oscillator
 )
}
```

`phasor_components` *Hilbert Transform - Phasor Components*

Description

`phasor_components()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`phasor_components()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`**s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single

NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
phasor_components(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

InPhase double

Quadrature double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Cycle Indicators: dominant_cycle_period(), dominant_cycle_phase(), sine_wave(), trend_cycle_mode()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::phasor_components(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::phasor_components
 )
}
```

`piercing` *Piercing Pattern*

Description

`piercing()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
piercing(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** `NA` **values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLPIERCING integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::piercing(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::piercing
 )
}
```

---

plus_directional_indicator

Plus Directional Indicator

Description

`plus_directional_indicator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
plus_directional_indicator(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low + close`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.

... Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

PLUS_DI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::plus_directional_indicator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::plus_directional_indicator
```

```
 )
}
```

`plus_directional_movement` *Plus Directional Movement*

Description

`plus_directional_movement()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
plus_directional_movement(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low`.

timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

PLUS_DM double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::plus_directional_movement(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
```

```
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::plus_directional_movement
 )
}
```

`positive_volume_index` *Positive Volume Index*

Description

`positive_volume_index()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
positive_volume_index(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close + volume.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

PVI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(), chaikin_accumulation_distribution_osci
chaikin_money_flow(), negative_volume_index(), on_balance_volume(), percentage_volume_oscillator(),
trading_volume()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::positive_volume_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
```

```
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::positive_volume_index
 )
}
```

`ratio_of_change` *Rate of change ratio: (price/prevPrice)*

Description

`ratio_of_change()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`ratio_of_change()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
ratio_of_change(x, cols, timePeriod = 10, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

ROCR double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::ratio_of_change(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::ratio_of_change
 )
}
```

`relative_strength_index`

Relative Strength Index

Description

`relative_strength_index()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`relative_strength_index()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
relative_strength_index(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** `NA` **values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

RSI double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::relative_strength_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::relative_strength_index
 )
}
```

---

rickshaw_man *Rickshaw Man*

Description

`rickshaw_man()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
rickshaw_man(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLRICKSHAWMAN integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::rickshaw_man(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::rickshaw_man
 )
}
```

`rise_fall_3_methods` *Rising/Falling Three Methods*

Description

`rise_fall_3_methods()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
rise_fall_3_methods(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLRISEFALL3METHODS integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::rise_fall_3_methods(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
```

```
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::rise_fall_3_methods
)
}
```

`rolling_beta` *Beta*

Description

`rolling_beta()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: double vector in, double vector out; single-column `xts` in, `xts` out.

Handling of `NA` values:

Leading `NA`s are always produced for the initial lookback period where insufficient data is available. If the input itself contains `NA`s, the behaviour depends on `na.bridge`:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine. Because rolling statistics smooth across time, a single `NA` in the input typically poisons every subsequent value.

`na.bridge = TRUE` Input `NA`s are stripped, the statistic is computed on the dense series, and `NA`s are re-inserted at the original positions. Output length matches input length, but the computation treats non-consecutive observations as if they were adjacent - fine for sparse missing values, misleading across clustered gaps.

Usage

```
rolling_beta(x, y, timePeriod = 5, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x, y`	((double), (double)). A pair of double vectors of equal length, or single-column `xts` objects.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (the rolling computation typically fills the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the statistic to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent - see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters.

Value

A double vector (or single-column `xts`) with the same length of `x`

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Rolling Statistics: rolling_correlation(), rolling_maximum(), rolling_minimum(), rolling_standard_deviation(), rolling_sum(), rolling_variance()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the rolling statistic
## between Open and Close
output <- talib::rolling_beta(x = BTC[[1]], y = BTC[[4]])

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

---

rolling_correlation *Pearson's Correlation Coefficient (r)*

Description

rolling_correlation() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: double vector in, double vector out; single-column xts in, xts out.

Handling of NA values:

Leading NAs are always produced for the initial lookback period where insufficient data is available. If the input itself contains NAs, the behaviour depends on na.bridge:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine. Because rolling statistics smooth across time, a single NA in the input typically poisons every subsequent value.

na.bridge = TRUE Input NAs are stripped, the statistic is computed on the dense series, and NAs are re-inserted at the original positions. Output length matches input length, but the computation treats non-consecutive observations as if they were adjacent - fine for sparse missing values, misleading across clustered gaps.

Usage

```
rolling_correlation(x, y, timePeriod = 30, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x, y	((double), (double)). A pair of double vectors of equal length, or single-column xts objects.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (the rolling computation typically fills the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the statistic to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent - see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters.

Value

A double vector (or single-column xts) with the same length of x

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Rolling Statistics: rolling_beta(), rolling_maximum(), rolling_minimum(), rolling_standard_deviation(), rolling_sum(), rolling_variance()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the rolling statistic
## between Open and Close
output <- talib::rolling_correlation(x = BTC[[1]], y = BTC[[4]])

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

---

rolling_maximum *Highest value over a specified period*

Description

`rolling_maximum()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: double vector in, double vector out; single-column `xts` in, `xts` out.

Handling of `NA` values:

Leading `NA`s are always produced for the initial lookback period where insufficient data is available. If the input itself contains `NA`s, the behaviour depends on `na.bridge`:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine. Because rolling statistics smooth across time, a single `NA` in the input typically poisons every subsequent value.

`na.bridge = TRUE` Input `NA`s are stripped, the statistic is computed on the dense series, and `NA`s are re-inserted at the original positions. Output length matches input length, but the computation treats non-consecutive observations as if they were adjacent - fine for sparse missing values, misleading across clustered gaps.

Usage

```
rolling_maximum(x, timePeriod = 30, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	(double). A double vector, or a single-column `xts`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (the rolling computation typically fills the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the statistic to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent - see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters.

Value

A double vector (or single-column `xts`) with the same length of `x`

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Rolling Statistics: `rolling_beta()`, `rolling_correlation()`, `rolling_minimum()`, `rolling_standard_deviatio`
`rolling_sum()`, `rolling_variance()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## Open
output <- talib::rolling_maximum(x = BTC[[1]])

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

`rolling_minimum` *Lowest value over a specified period*

Description

`rolling_minimum()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: double vector in, double vector out; single-column `xts` in, `xts` out.

Handling of `NA` values:

Leading `NA`s are always produced for the initial lookback period where insufficient data is available. If the input itself contains `NA`s, the behaviour depends on `na.bridge`:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine. Because rolling statistics smooth across time, a single `NA` in the input typically poisons every subsequent value.

`na.bridge = TRUE` Input `NA`s are stripped, the statistic is computed on the dense series, and `NA`s are re-inserted at the original positions. Output length matches input length, but the computation treats non-consecutive observations as if they were adjacent - fine for sparse missing values, misleading across clustered gaps.

Usage

```
rolling_minimum(x, timePeriod = 30, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	(double). A double vector, or a single-column `xts`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (the rolling computation typically fills the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the statistic to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent - see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters.

Value

A double vector (or single-column xts) with the same length of x

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Rolling Statistics: rolling_beta(), rolling_correlation(), rolling_maximum(), rolling_standard_deviatio
rolling_sum(), rolling_variance()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## Open
output <- talib::rolling_minimum(x = BTC[[1]])

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

---

rolling_standard_deviation

Standard Deviation

Description

rolling_standard_deviation() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: double vector in, double vector out; single-column xts in, xts out.

Handling of NA values:

Leading NAs are always produced for the initial lookback period where insufficient data is available. If the input itself contains NAs, the behaviour depends on na.bridge:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine. Because rolling statistics smooth across time, a single NA in the input typically poisons every subsequent value.

na.bridge = TRUE Input NAs are stripped, the statistic is computed on the dense series, and NAs are re-inserted at the original positions. Output length matches input length, but the computation treats non-consecutive observations as if they were adjacent - fine for sparse missing values, misleading across clustered gaps.

Usage

```
rolling_standard_deviation(
  x,
  timePeriod = 5,
  deviations = 1,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	(double). A double vector, or a single-column xts.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
deviations	(double). Number of deviations. Defaults to 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (the rolling computation typically fills the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the statistic to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent - see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters.

Value

A double vector (or single-column xts) with the same length of x

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Rolling Statistics: rolling_beta(), rolling_correlation(), rolling_maximum(), rolling_minimum(), rolling_sum(), rolling_variance()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## Open
output <- talib::rolling_standard_deviation(x = BTC[[1]])

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

rolling_sum *Summation*

Description

rolling_sum() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: double vector in, double vector out; single-column xts in, xts out.

Handling of NA values:

Leading NAs are always produced for the initial lookback period where insufficient data is available. If the input itself contains NAs, the behaviour depends on na.bridge:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine. Because rolling statistics smooth across time, a single NA in the input typically poisons every subsequent value.

na.bridge = TRUE Input NAs are stripped, the statistic is computed on the dense series, and NAs are re-inserted at the original positions. Output length matches input length, but the computation treats non-consecutive observations as if they were adjacent - fine for sparse missing values, misleading across clustered gaps.

Usage

```
rolling_sum(x, timePeriod = 30, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	(double). A double vector, or a single-column xts.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (the rolling computation typically fills the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the statistic to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent - see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters.

Value

A double vector (or single-column xts) with the same length of x

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Rolling Statistics: rolling_beta(), rolling_correlation(), rolling_maximum(), rolling_minimum(), rolling_standard_deviation(), rolling_variance()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## Open
output <- talib::rolling_sum(x = BTC[[1]])

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

`rolling_variance` *Variance*

Description

`rolling_variance()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: double vector in, double vector out; single-column `xts` in, `xts` out.

Handling of `NA` values:

Leading `NA`s are always produced for the initial lookback period where insufficient data is available. If the input itself contains `NA`s, the behaviour depends on `na.bridge`:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine. Because rolling statistics smooth across time, a single `NA` in the input typically poisons every subsequent value.

`na.bridge = TRUE` Input `NA`s are stripped, the statistic is computed on the dense series, and `NA`s are re-inserted at the original positions. Output length matches input length, but the computation treats non-consecutive observations as if they were adjacent - fine for sparse missing values, misleading across clustered gaps.

Usage

```
rolling_variance(x, timePeriod = 5, deviations = 1, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	(double). A double vector, or a single-column `xts`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`deviations`	(double). Number of deviations. Defaults to 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (the rolling computation typically fills the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the statistic to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent - see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters.

Value

A double vector (or single-column xts) with the same length of x

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Rolling Statistics: rolling_beta(), rolling_correlation(), rolling_maximum(), rolling_minimum(), rolling_standard_deviation(), rolling_sum()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## Open
output <- talib::rolling_variance(x = BTC[[1]])

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

---

separating_lines *Separating Lines*

Description

separating_lines() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
separating_lines(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLSEPARATINGLINES integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`,

stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::separating_lines(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::separating_lines
 )
}
```

---

set_theme *Set or List Chart Themes*

Description

Apply a named color theme to the charting system, override individual theme properties, or list all available theme names.

Theme changes take effect immediately and apply to all subsequent chart() and indicator() calls.

Usage

```
set_theme(name, ...)
```

Arguments

name	An optional character string matching one of the available theme names. Partial matching is supported. If omitted (and no ... overrides are given), returns the available theme names instead.
...	Named color overrides applied after the base theme. Valid names include any theme property: bearish_body, bearish_wick, bearish_border, bullish_body, bullish_wick, bullish_border, background_color, foreground_color, text_color, gridcolor, threshold_color, and colorway (a character vector of up to 10 colors).

Details

set_theme supports three usage patterns:

set_theme() Returns a character vector of available theme names.

set_theme("payout") Applies the named theme.

set_theme$payout Applies the named theme via $ syntax (supports tab-completion in interactive sessions).

Themes can be combined with individual color overrides. When both name and ... are provided, the base theme is applied first, then the overrides are applied on top:

```
# Apply "payout" but with a custom background
set_theme("payout", background_color = "#000000")
```

It is also possible to override individual properties without selecting a theme:

```
# Change only the bearish candle color
set_theme(bearish_body = "#FF0000")
```

See chart_themes for a full description of all available themes and their color properties.

Value

When called without arguments, a character vector of available theme names. Otherwise, invisibly returns NULL; the theme is applied as a side effect to the internal chart-variables state.

See Also

chart_themes for descriptions of each theme, chart() for creating charts.

Other Charting: chart(), chart_themes, indicator()

Examples

```
## list available themes
talib::set_theme()

## apply a theme by name
talib::set_theme("payout")

## apply a theme with custom overrides
talib::set_theme(
  "hawks_and_doves",
  background_color = "#FAFAFA"
)

## override individual properties
## without switching theme
talib::set_theme(
  bearish_body = "#FF4444",
  bullish_body = "#44FF44"
)

## reset to default theme
talib::set_theme("default")
```

---

shooting_star *Shooting Star*

Description

`shooting_star()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a

series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
shooting_star(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLSHOOTINGSTAR integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::shooting_star(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::shooting_star
 )
}
```

`short_line` *Short Line Candle*

Description

`short_line()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
short_line(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLSHORTLINE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`,

spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::short_line(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::short_line
 )
}
```

---

simple_moving_average *Simple Moving Average*

Description

`simple_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`simple_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** NAs for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
simple_moving_average(x, timePeriod = 30, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', simple_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

SMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::simple_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
```

```
    talib::simple_moving_average
 )
}
```

`sine_wave` *Hilbert Transform - SineWave*

Description

`sine_wave()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`sine_wave()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** `NA`s for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
sine_wave(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

Sine double

LeadSine double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Cycle Indicators: dominant_cycle_period(), dominant_cycle_phase(), phasor_components(), trend_cycle_mode()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::sine_wave(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
```

```
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::sine_wave
 )
}
```

`spinning_top` *Spinning Top*

Description

`spinning_top()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
spinning_top(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLSPINNINGTOP integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::spinning_top(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
```

```
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::spinning_top
 )
}
```

SPY *SPDR S&P 500 ETF (SPY)*

Description

Daily OHLCV price data for the SPDR S&P 500 ETF (SPY), covering 2023-01-01 to 2024-12-31. A widely used benchmark for U.S. equity market performance and a common test case for technical analysis strategies.

Usage

```
SPY
```

Format

A matrix with 501 rows and 5 columns.

open Opening price for the trading day.

high Highest price reached during the trading day.

low Lowest price reached during the trading day.

close Closing price for the trading day.

volume Total trading volume for the day.

Source

Loaded using quantmod.

Examples

```
## Load the dataset
data(SPY, package = "talib")

## Compute Bollinger Bands on SPY
talib::bollinger_bands(SPY)
```

stalled_pattern *Stalled Pattern*

Description

stalled_pattern() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
stalled_pattern(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLSTALLEDPATTERN integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::stalled_pattern(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
```

```
## series with talib::chart()
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::stalled_pattern
)
}
```

`stick_sandwich` *Stick Sandwich*

Description

`stick_sandwich()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
stick_sandwich(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLSTICKSANDWICH integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::stick_sandwich(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
```

```
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::stick_sandwich
 )
}
```

`stochastic` *Stochastic*

Description

`stochastic()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
stochastic(
  x,
  cols,
  fastKPeriod = 5,
  slowKPeriod = 3,
  slowKMa = 0,
  slowDPeriod = 3,
  slowDMa = 0,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
fastKPeriod	(integer). Time period for building the Fast-K line. Defaults to 5.
slowKPeriod	(integer). Smoothing for making the Slow-K line. Usually set to 3. Defaults to 3.
slowKMa	(integer). Type of Moving Average for Slow-K. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
slowDPeriod	(integer). Smoothing for making the Slow-D line. Defaults to 3.
slowDMa	(integer). Type of Moving Average for Slow-D. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

SlowK double

SlowD double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::stochastic(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::stochastic
 )
}
```

---

stochastic_relative_strength_index

Stochastic Relative Strength Index

Description

stochastic_relative_strength_index() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

stochastic_relative_strength_index() also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full n by k matrix is returned.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
stochastic_relative_strength_index(
  x,
  cols,
  timePeriod = 14,
  fastKPeriod = 5,
  fastDPeriod = 3,
  fastDMa = 0,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.

cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
fastKPeriod	(integer). Time period for building the Fast-K line. Defaults to 5.
fastDPeriod	(integer). Smoothing for making the Fast-D line. Usually set to 3. Defaults to 3.
fastDMa	(integer). Type of Moving Average for Fast-D. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

FastK double

FastD double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")
```

```
## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::stochastic_relative_strength_index(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::stochastic_relative_strength_index
 )
}
```

`t3_exponential_moving_average`

Triple Exponential Moving Average (T3)

Description

`t3_exponential_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`t3_exponential_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
t3_exponential_moving_average(
  x,
  timePeriod = 5,
  volumeFactor = 0.7,
  cols,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
volumeFactor	(double). Volume Factor. Defaults to 0.7.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', t3_exponential_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

T3 double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::t3_exponential_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::t3_exponential_moving_average
 )
}
```

takuri *Takuri (Dragonfly Doji with very long lower shadow)*

Description

`takuri()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
takuri(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLTAKURI integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::takuri(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
```

```
## series with talib::chart()
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::takuri
)
}
```

---

tasuki_gap *Tasuki Gap*

Description

`tasuki_gap()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
tasuki_gap(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLTASUKIGAP integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::tasuki_gap(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
```

```
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::tasuki_gap
 )
}
```

`three_black_crows` *Three Black Crows*

Description

`three_black_crows()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
three_black_crows(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDL3BLACKCROWS integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::three_black_crows(BTC)

## display the results
```

```
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::three_black_crows
 )
}
```

`three_identical_crows` *Identical Three Crows*

Description

`three_identical_crows()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
three_identical_crows(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLIDENTICAL3CROWS integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::three_identical_crows(BTC)

## display the results
```

```
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::three_identical_crows
 )
}
```

---

three_inside *Three Inside Up/Down*

Description

three_inside() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless

across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
three_inside(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDL3INSIDE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")
```

```
## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::three_inside(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::three_inside
 )
}
```

`three_line_strike` *Three-Line Strike*

Description

`three_line_strike()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a

series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
three_line_strike(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDL3LINESTRIKE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `unique_3_river()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::three_line_strike(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::three_line_strike
 )
}
```

`three_outside` *Three Outside Up/Down*

Description

`three_outside()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
three_outside(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDL3OUTSIDE integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`,

short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::three_outside(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::three_outside
 )
}
```

---

three_stars_in_the_south

Three Stars In The South

Description

three_stars_in_the_south() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** NAs for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
three_stars_in_the_south(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** `NA` **values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDL3STARSINSOUTH integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::three_stars_in_the_south(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::three_stars_in_the_south
 )
}
```

---

three_white_soldiers *Three Advancing White Soldiers*

Description

three_white_soldiers() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
three_white_soldiers(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDL3WHITESOLDIERS integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::three_white_soldiers(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::three_white_soldiers
 )
}
```

`thrusting` *Thrusting Pattern*

Description

`thrusting()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
thrusting(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.

na.bridge (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

... Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLTHRUSTING integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::thrusting(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
```

```
## series with talib::chart()
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::thrusting
)
}
```

`trading_volume` *Trading Volume*

Description

`trading_volume()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
trading_volume(
  x,
  cols,
```

```
  maType = list(SMA(timePeriod = 7), SMA(timePeriod = 15)),
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~volume + open + close.
maType	A list of maType specifications on the form SMA(timePeriod = 7).
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

VOLUME double

SMA7 double

SMA15 double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volume Indicators: chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(), chaikin_accumulation_distribution_osci
chaikin_money_flow(), negative_volume_index(), on_balance_volume(), percentage_volume_oscillator(),
positive_volume_index()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
```

```
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::trading_volume(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::trading_volume
 )
}
```

`trendline` *Hilbert Transform - Instantaneous Trendline*

Description

`trendline()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`trendline()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length

with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
trendline(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

HT_TRENDLINE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(

triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::trendline(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::trendline
 )
}
```

---

trend_cycle_mode *Hilbert Transform - Trend vs Cycle Mode*

Description

`trend_cycle_mode()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`trend_cycle_mode()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
trend_cycle_mode(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

HT_TRENDMODE integer

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Cycle Indicators: dominant_cycle_period(), dominant_cycle_phase(), phasor_components(), sine_wave()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::trend_cycle_mode(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::trend_cycle_mode
 )
}
```

---

triangular_moving_average

Triangular Moving Average

Description

`triangular_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`triangular_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading** NAs for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
triangular_moving_average(x, timePeriod = 30, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', triangular_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

TRIMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::triangular_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
```

```
      talib::triangular_moving_average
  )
}
```

`triple_exponential_average` *1-day Rate-Of-Change (ROC) of a Triple Smooth EMA*

Description

`triple_exponential_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`triple_exponential_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
triple_exponential_average(x, cols, timePeriod = 30, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

TRIX double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_c(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
```

```
output <- talib::triple_exponential_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::triple_exponential_average
 )
}
```

`triple_exponential_moving_average`
Triple Exponential Moving Average

Description

`triple_exponential_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`triple_exponential_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length

with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
triple_exponential_moving_average(
  x,
  timePeriod = 30,
  cols,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', triple_exponential_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

TEMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), variable_moving_average_period(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::triple_exponential_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::triple_exponential_moving_average
 )
}
```

`tristar` *Tristar Pattern*

Description

`tristar()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
tristar(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~open + high + low + close`.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining

output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.

... Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDLTRISTAR integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::tristar(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
```

```
    talib::tristar
 )
}
```

`true_range` *True Range*

Description

`true_range()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
true_range(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~high + low + close`.

na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

TRANGE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Volatility Indicators: average_true_range(), normalized_average_true_range()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::true_range(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::true_range
 )
}
```

two_crows *Two Crows*

Description

two_crows() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
two_crows(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.

`na.bridge` (logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.

`...` Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

CDL2CROWS integer

Pattern codes depend on options(talib.normalize):

- If TRUE: 1 = identified pattern; -1 = identified bearish pattern.
- If FALSE: 100 = identified pattern; -100 = identified bearish pattern.
- 0 = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::two_crows(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
```

```
## series with talib::chart()
talib::chart(BTC)

## chart indicator
## with default values
talib::indicator(
    talib::two_crows
)
}
```

`typical_price` *Typical Price*

Description

`typical_price()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
typical_price(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

TYPPRICE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Price Transform: average_deviation(), average_price(), median_price(), weighted_close_price()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::typical_price(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

`ultimate_oscillator` *Ultimate Oscillator*

Description

`ultimate_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
ultimate_oscillator(
  x,
  cols,
  firstPeriod = 7,
  secondPeriod = 14,
  thirdPeriod = 28,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.

cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
firstPeriod	(integer). Number of bars for 1st period. Defaults to 7.
secondPeriod	(integer). Number of bars for 2nd period. Defaults to 14.
thirdPeriod	(integer). Number of bars for 3rd period. Defaults to 28.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

ULTOSC double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::ultimate_oscillator(BTC)
```

```
## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::ultimate_oscillator
 )
}
```

`unique_3_river` *Unique 3 River*

Description

`unique_3_river()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend

encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
unique_3_river(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLUNIQUE3RIVER integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`, `short_line()`, `spinning_top()`, `stalled_pattern()`, `stick_sandwich()`, `takuri()`, `tasuki_gap()`, `three_black_crows()`, `three_identical_crows()`, `three_inside()`, `three_line_strike()`, `three_outside()`, `three_stars_in_the_south()`, `three_white_soldiers()`, `thrusting()`, `tristar()`, `two_crows()`, `upside_gap_2_crows()`, `xside_gap_3_methods()`

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")
```

```
## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::unique_3_river(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::unique_3_river
 )
}
```

`unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator`

Chande Momentum Oscillator (Unsmoothed)

Description

`unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(
  x,
  cols,
  timePeriod = 14,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.
`cols`	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from `x` via model.frame. For `xts` input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (`close` matches `TICKER.Close`), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to `~close`.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
`na.bridge`	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input `NA`s propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with `NA`). When TRUE, input `NA` rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-`NA` observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of `NA` values** section above for the consequences.
`...`	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for `xts` input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CMOU double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), williams_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator
 )
}
```

---

upside_gap_2_crows *Upside Gap Two Crows*

Description

upside_gap_2_crows() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.

Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
upside_gap_2_crows(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLUPSIDEGAP2CROWS integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: abandoned_baby(), advance_block(), belt_hold(), break_away(), closing_marubozu(), concealing_baby_swallow(), counter_attack(), dark_cloud_cover(), doji(), doji_star(), dragonfly_doji(), engulfing(), evening_doji_star(), evening_star(), gaps_side_white(), gravestone_doji(), hammer(), hanging_man(), harami(), harami_cross(), high_wave(), hikakke(), hikakke_mod(), homing_pigeon(), in_neck(), inverted_hammer(), kicking(), kicking_baby_length(), ladder_bottom(), long_legged_doji(), long_line(), marubozu(), mat_hold(), matching_low(), morning_doji_star(), morning_star(), on_neck(), piercing(), rickshaw_man(), rise_fall_3_methods(), separating_lines(), shooting_star(), short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), xside_gap_3_methods()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::upside_gap_2_crows(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::upside_gap_2_crows
 )
}
```

variable_moving_average_period
Moving average with variable period

Description

variable_moving_average_period() is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; xts in, xts out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. zoo) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

variable_moving_average_period() also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full n by k matrix is returned.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the na.bridge argument:

na.bridge = FALSE **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

na.bridge = TRUE NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source data.frame by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with na.bridge = TRUE over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with which(is.na(x)) before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
variable_moving_average_period(
  x,
  cols,
  periods,
  minimumPeriod = 2,
  maximumPeriod = 30,
  maType = 0,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
```

```
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, x may also be supplied as a double vector.
cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
periods	(numeric). Vector of periods, one per observation of the input series.
minimumPeriod	(integer). Value less than minimum will be changed to Minimum period. Defaults to 2.
maximumPeriod	(integer). Value higher than maximum will be changed to Maximum period. Defaults to 30.
maType	(integer). Type of Moving Average. Defaults to 0 (SMA). Can also be passed as talib::SMA.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

MAVP double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), volume_weighted_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## define a random series
## of periods to evaluate
## each candle
periods <- runif(
 n = nrow(BTC),
 min = 5,
 max = 10
)

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
utils::tail(
 talib::variable_moving_average_period(
  BTC,
  periods = periods
 )
)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
  talib::variable_moving_average_period,
  periods = periods
 )
}
```

`volume_weighted_moving_average`

Volume Weighted Moving Average

Description

`volume_weighted_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of NA values:

Every indicator always emits **leading NAs** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how NAs already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single NA in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely NA from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
volume_weighted_moving_average(
  x,
  volume,
  timePeriod = 30,
  cols,
  na.bridge = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
volume	(numeric). The volume series. Defaults to the 'volume' column of the 'cols' selection.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
cols	(formula). An optional 2-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close + volume.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining

output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.

... Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', volume_weighted_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

VWMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average(), weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::volume_weighted_moving_average(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
```

```
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::volume_weighted_moving_average
 )
}
```

`weighted_close_price` *Weighted Close Price*

Description

`weighted_close_price()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
weighted_close_price(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of** NA **values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

WCLPRICE double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Price Transform: average_deviation(), average_price(), median_price(), typical_price()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::weighted_close_price(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)
```

`weighted_moving_average` *Weighted Moving Average*

Description

`weighted_moving_average()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

`weighted_moving_average()` also accepts a double vector, in which case the indicator is calculated directly without column selection. When the result has a single column it is simplified to a double vector; otherwise the full `n` by `k` matrix is returned.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as `NA`) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
weighted_moving_average(x, timePeriod = 30, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame. Alternatively, `x` may also be supplied as a double vector.
`timePeriod`	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.

cols	(formula). An optional 1-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

When passed without 'x', weighted_moving_average functions as an 'Moving Average'-specification which is used in, for example, stochastic when constructing the smoothing lines.

When called without 'x' it will return a named list which is used for the indicators that supports various Moving Average specifications.

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

WMA double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Overlap Studies: acceleration_bands(), bollinger_bands(), double_exponential_moving_average(), exponential_moving_average(), extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), hull_moving_average(), kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), midpoint_period(), midpoint_price(), parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), simple_moving_average(), t3_exponential_moving_average(), trendline(), triangular_moving_average(), triple_exponential_moving_average(), variable_moving_average(), volume_weighted_moving_average()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::weighted_moving_average(BTC)
```

```
## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::weighted_moving_average
 )
}
```

`williams_oscillator` *Williams' %R*

Description

`williams_oscillator()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` `NA` rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with `NA` inserted at every position the input had `NA`. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend

encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
williams_oscillator(x, cols, timePeriod = 14, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 3-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~high + low + close.
timePeriod	(integer). Lookback period (window size). A positive integer of length 1.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Value

An object of same class and length of x:

WILLR double

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Momentum Indicators: absolute_price_oscillator(), aroon(), aroon_oscillator(), average_directional_movement_index(), average_directional_movement_index_rating(), balance_of_power(), chande_momentum_oscillator(), commodity_channel_index(), directional_movement_index(), extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), fast_stochastic(), fixed_moving_average_convergence(), intraday_movement_index(), minus_directional_indicator(), minus_directional_movement(), momentum(), money_flow_index(), moving_average_convergence_divergence(), percentage_price_oscillator(), plus_directional_indicator(), plus_directional_movement(), ratio_of_change(), relative_strength_index(), stochastic(), stochastic_relative_strength_index(), triple_exponential_average(), ultimate_oscillator(), unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::williams_oscillator(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::williams_oscillator
 )
}
```

`xside_gap_3_methods` *Upside/Downside Gap Three Methods*

Description

`xside_gap_3_methods()` is a generic S3 function that preserves the input class: data.frame in, data.frame out; matrix in, matrix out; `xts` in, `xts` out. Other inputs coercible to data.frame (e.g. `zoo`) are computed on the coerced data.frame.

Handling of `NA` values:

Every indicator always emits **leading `NA`s** for the initial lookback period - positions where there is not yet enough data to produce a result. This is separate from how `NA`s already present in the input are handled, which is controlled by the `na.bridge` argument:

`na.bridge = FALSE` **(default)** The input is passed to the underlying TA-Lib C routine as-is. Because most indicators smooth across time (EMA, RSI, MACD, Bollinger Bands, ...), a single `NA` in the input typically propagates forward and **poisons every subsequent value** - it is common for one missing observation to produce an output that is entirely `NA` from that position onward. This mode is the right choice when you want to *see* the missing data in the output rather than silently compute around it.

`na.bridge = TRUE` NA rows are stripped from the input before the C routine runs; the indicator is computed on the resulting dense series; results are then re-expanded to the original length with NA inserted at every position the input had NA. Output length always matches input length, so the result can be joined back to the source `data.frame` by row.
Consequence to understand before enabling: bridging causes the indicator to treat non-consecutive observations as consecutive. A 14-period RSI with `na.bridge = TRUE` over a series containing a month-long gap will compute using 14 observations that span several real-world months as if they were 14 adjacent trading days. For sparse missing values (e.g. a single missing tick) this is harmless; for clustered gaps (e.g. a delisted period, a weekend encoded as NA) the output is correctly aligned *by position* but economically meaningless across the gap. Inspect gap structure with `which(is.na(x))` before enabling on low-quality time series.

Usage

```
xside_gap_3_methods(x, cols, na.bridge = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An OHLC-V series coercible to data.frame.
cols	(formula). An optional 4-variable formula selecting columns from x via model.frame. For xts input each formula variable is matched against the column names directly - exact matches first, then quantmod-style suffix matches (close matches TICKER.Close), case-insensitively - and columns are consumed in formula order. Defaults to ~open + high + low + close.
na.bridge	(logical). A logical of length 1. FALSE by default. When FALSE, input NAs propagate through the TA-Lib C routine (most indicators will fill the remaining output with NA). When TRUE, input NA rows are stripped before computation and re-inserted at the original positions in the output, causing the indicator to treat non-consecutive non-NA observations as if they were adjacent — see the **Handling of NA values** section above for the consequences.
...	Additional parameters passed into model.frame. Unused for xts input (a warning is emitted when supplied).

Details

General options for candlestick pattern recognition:

N integer. Controls the number of candles to consider when identifying patterns.

alpha double. A sensitivity parameter when identifying patterns.

Available options and their defaults:

BodyLong (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is long when it's longer than the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyVeryLong (N = 10, alpha = 3.0). Real body is very long when it's longer than 3 times the average of the 10 previous candles' real body.

BodyShort (N = 10, alpha = 1.0). Real body is short when it's shorter than the average of the 10 previous candles' real bodies.

BodyDoji (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Real body is like doji's body when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

ShadowLong (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is long when it's longer than the real body.

ShadowVeryLong (N = 0, alpha = 2.0). Shadow is very long when it's longer than 2 times the real body.

ShadowShort (N = 0, alpha = 1.0). Shadow is short when it's shorter than half the average of the 10 previous candles' sum of shadows.

ShadowVeryShort (N = 10, alpha = 0.1). Shadow is very short when it's shorter than 10% the average of the 10 previous candles' high-low range.

Near (N = 5, alpha = 0.2). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "near" means "<=20% of the average of the 5 previous candles high low range."

Far (N = 5, alpha = 0.6). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "far" means ">= 60% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

Equal (N = 5, alpha = 0.05). When measuring distance between parts of candles or width of gaps "equal" means "<= 5% of the average of the 5 previous candles high-low range."

The options can be modified by running `options(talib.BodyLong.N = 5, talib.BodyLong.alpha = 0.2)`. See `vignette("candlestick")` for more details.

Value

An object of same class and length of `x`:

CDLXSIDEGAP3METHODS integer

Pattern codes depend on `options(talib.normalize)`:

- If `TRUE`: `1` = identified pattern; `-1` = identified bearish pattern.
- If `FALSE`: `100` = identified pattern; `-100` = identified bearish pattern.
- `0` = no pattern.

Author(s)

Serkan Korkmaz

See Also

Other Pattern Recognition: `abandoned_baby()`, `advance_block()`, `belt_hold()`, `break_away()`, `closing_marubozu()`, `concealing_baby_swallow()`, `counter_attack()`, `dark_cloud_cover()`, `doji()`, `doji_star()`, `dragonfly_doji()`, `engulfing()`, `evening_doji_star()`, `evening_star()`, `gaps_side_white()`, `gravestone_doji()`, `hammer()`, `hanging_man()`, `harami()`, `harami_cross()`, `high_wave()`, `hikakke()`, `hikakke_mod()`, `homing_pigeon()`, `in_neck()`, `inverted_hammer()`, `kicking()`, `kicking_baby_length()`, `ladder_bottom()`, `long_legged_doji()`, `long_line()`, `marubozu()`, `mat_hold()`, `matching_low()`, `morning_doji_star()`, `morning_star()`, `on_neck()`, `piercing()`, `rickshaw_man()`, `rise_fall_3_methods()`, `separating_lines()`, `shooting_star()`,

short_line(), spinning_top(), stalled_pattern(), stick_sandwich(), takuri(), tasuki_gap(), three_black_crows(), three_identical_crows(), three_inside(), three_line_strike(), three_outside(), three_stars_in_the_south(), three_white_soldiers(), thrusting(), tristar(), two_crows(), unique_3_river(), upside_gap_2_crows()

Examples

```
## load Bitcoin (BTC)
## series
data(BTC, package = "talib")

## calculate the indicator
## for Bitcoin (BTC)
output <- talib::xside_gap_3_methods(BTC)

## display the results
utils::tail(output)

## visualize the indicator
## with talib::chart()
##
## see ?talib::chart or ?talib::indicator
## for more details
{
 ## chart OHLC-V
 ## series with talib::chart()
 talib::chart(BTC)

 ## chart indicator
 ## with default values
 talib::indicator(
     talib::xside_gap_3_methods
 )
}
```

Index

* **Charting**
  chart, 51
  chart_themes, 54
  indicator, 145
  set_theme, 263
* **Cycle Indicators**
  dominant_cycle_period, 79
  dominant_cycle_phase, 81
  phasor_components, 228
  sine_wave, 274
  trend_cycle_mode, 329
* **Financial Data**
  ATOM, 20
  BTC, 42
  GOOGL, 114
  NVDA, 215
  SPY, 279
* **Momentum Indicators**
  absolute_price_oscillator, 8
  aroon, 16
  aroon_oscillator, 18
  average_directional_movement_index, 23
  average_directional_movement_index_rating, 25
  balance_of_power, 31
  chande_momentum_oscillator, 49
  commodity_channel_index, 59
  directional_movement_index, 70
  extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 100
  fast_stochastic, 106
  fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 108
  intraday_movement_index, 147
  minus_directional_indicator, 193
  minus_directional_movement, 195
  momentum, 197
  money_flow_index, 199
  moving_average_convergence_divergence, 208
  percentage_price_oscillator, 223
  plus_directional_indicator, 233
  plus_directional_movement, 236
  ratio_of_change, 240
  relative_strength_index, 242
  stochastic, 286
  stochastic_relative_strength_index, 288
  triple_exponential_average, 334
  ultimate_oscillator, 349
  unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator, 354
  williams_oscillator, 369
* **OHLCV**
  ATOM, 20
  BTC, 42
  GOOGL, 114
  NVDA, 215
  SPY, 279
* **Overlap Studies**
  acceleration_bands, 11
  bollinger_bands, 36
  double_exponential_moving_average, 83
  exponential_moving_average, 98
  extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 103
  hull_moving_average, 143
  kaufman_adaptive_moving_average, 156
  mesa_adaptive_moving_average, 186
  midpoint_period, 188
  midpoint_price, 191
  parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 221
  simple_moving_average, 271
  t3_exponential_moving_average, 291
  trendline, 327

triangular_moving_average, 331
triple_exponential_moving_average, 336
variable_moving_average_period, 360
volume_weighted_moving_average, 362
weighted_moving_average, 367
∗ **Pattern Recognition**
abandoned_baby, 5
advance_block, 13
belt_hold, 33
break_away, 39
closing_marubozu, 56
concealing_baby_swallow, 61
counter_attack, 64
dark_cloud_cover, 67
doji, 73
doji_star, 76
dragonfly_doji, 85
engulfing, 89
evening_doji_star, 92
evening_star, 95
gaps_side_white, 111
gravestone_doji, 115
hammer, 118
hanging_man, 121
harami, 124
harami_cross, 127
high_wave, 130
hikakke, 133
hikakke_mod, 137
homing_pigeon, 140
in_neck, 153
inverted_hammer, 149
kicking, 158
kicking_baby_length, 161
ladder_bottom, 165
long_legged_doji, 168
long_line, 171
marubozu, 175
mat_hold, 181
matching_low, 178
morning_doji_star, 202
morning_star, 205
on_neck, 218
piercing, 230
rickshaw_man, 244
rise_fall_3_methods, 248
separating_lines, 260
shooting_star, 265
short_line, 268
spinning_top, 276
stalled_pattern, 280
stick_sandwich, 283
takuri, 294
tasuki_gap, 297
three_black_crows, 300
three_identical_crows, 303
three_inside, 306
three_line_strike, 309
three_outside, 312
three_stars_in_the_south, 315
three_white_soldiers, 318
thrusting, 322
tristar, 339
two_crows, 344
unique_3_river, 351
upside_gap_2_crows, 356
xside_gap_3_methods, 371
∗ **Price Transform**
average_deviation, 21
average_price, 27
median_price, 184
typical_price, 347
weighted_close_price, 365
∗ **Rolling Statistics**
rolling_beta, 251
rolling_correlation, 252
rolling_maximum, 253
rolling_minimum, 255
rolling_standard_deviation, 256
rolling_sum, 258
rolling_variance, 259
∗ **Utility**
lookback, 174
∗ **Volatility Indicators**
average_true_range, 29
normalized_average_true_range, 213
true_range, 342
∗ **Volume Indicators**
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line, 43
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator, 45
chaikin_money_flow, 47

negative_volume_index, 210
on_balance_volume, 215
percentage_volume_oscillator, 226
positive_volume_index, 238
trading_volume, 325
∗ **algorithmic trading**
abandoned_baby, 5
absolute_price_oscillator, 8
acceleration_bands, 11
advance_block, 13
aroon, 16
aroon_oscillator, 18
average_deviation, 21
average_directional_movement_index, 23
average_directional_movement_index_rating, 25
average_price, 27
average_true_range, 29
balance_of_power, 31
belt_hold, 33
bollinger_bands, 36
break_away, 39
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line, 43
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator, 45
chaikin_money_flow, 47
chande_momentum_oscillator, 49
closing_marubozu, 56
commodity_channel_index, 59
concealing_baby_swallow, 61
counter_attack, 64
dark_cloud_cover, 67
directional_movement_index, 70
doji, 73
doji_star, 76
dominant_cycle_period, 79
dominant_cycle_phase, 81
double_exponential_moving_average, 83
dragonfly_doji, 85
engulfing, 89
evening_doji_star, 92
evening_star, 95
exponential_moving_average, 98
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 100
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 103
fast_stochastic, 106
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 108
gaps_side_white, 111
gravestone_doji, 115
hammer, 118
hanging_man, 121
harami, 124
harami_cross, 127
high_wave, 130
hikakke, 133
hikakke_mod, 137
homing_pigeon, 140
hull_moving_average, 143
in_neck, 153
intraday_movement_index, 147
inverted_hammer, 149
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average, 156
kicking, 158
kicking_baby_length, 161
ladder_bottom, 165
long_legged_doji, 168
long_line, 171
lookback, 174
marubozu, 175
mat_hold, 181
matching_low, 178
median_price, 184
mesa_adaptive_moving_average, 186
midpoint_period, 188
midpoint_price, 191
minus_directional_indicator, 193
minus_directional_movement, 195
momentum, 197
money_flow_index, 199
morning_doji_star, 202
morning_star, 205
moving_average_convergence_divergence, 208
negative_volume_index, 210
normalized_average_true_range, 213
on_balance_volume, 215
on_neck, 218
parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 221
percentage_price_oscillator, 223

percentage_volume_oscillator, 226
phasor_components, 228
piercing, 230
plus_directional_indicator, 233
plus_directional_movement, 236
positive_volume_index, 238
ratio_of_change, 240
relative_strength_index, 242
rickshaw_man, 244
rise_fall_3_methods, 248
rolling_beta, 251
rolling_correlation, 252
rolling_maximum, 253
rolling_minimum, 255
rolling_standard_deviation, 256
rolling_sum, 258
rolling_variance, 259
separating_lines, 260
shooting_star, 265
short_line, 268
simple_moving_average, 271
sine_wave, 274
spinning_top, 276
stalled_pattern, 280
stick_sandwich, 283
stochastic, 286
stochastic_relative_strength_index, 288
t3_exponential_moving_average, 291
takuri, 294
tasuki_gap, 297
three_black_crows, 300
three_identical_crows, 303
three_inside, 306
three_line_strike, 309
three_outside, 312
three_stars_in_the_south, 315
three_white_soldiers, 318
thrusting, 322
trading_volume, 325
trend_cycle_mode, 329
trendline, 327
triangular_moving_average, 331
triple_exponential_average, 334
triple_exponential_moving_average, 336
tristar, 339
true_range, 342
two_crows, 344
typical_price, 347
ultimate_oscillator, 349
unique_3_river, 351
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator, 354
upside_gap_2_crows, 356
variable_moving_average_period, 360
volume_weighted_moving_average, 362
weighted_close_price, 365
weighted_moving_average, 367
williams_oscillator, 369
xside_gap_3_methods, 371

∗ **datasets**

ATOM, 20
BTC, 42
GOOGL, 114
NVDA, 215
SPY, 279

∗ **finance**

abandoned_baby, 5
absolute_price_oscillator, 8
acceleration_bands, 11
advance_block, 13
aroon, 16
aroon_oscillator, 18
average_deviation, 21
average_directional_movement_index, 23
average_directional_movement_index_rating, 25
average_price, 27
average_true_range, 29
balance_of_power, 31
belt_hold, 33
bollinger_bands, 36
break_away, 39
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line, 43
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator, 45
chaikin_money_flow, 47
chande_momentum_oscillator, 49
closing_marubozu, 56
commodity_channel_index, 59
concealing_baby_swallow, 61

counter_attack, 64
dark_cloud_cover, 67
directional_movement_index, 70
doji, 73
doji_star, 76
dominant_cycle_period, 79
dominant_cycle_phase, 81
double_exponential_moving_average, 83
dragonfly_doji, 85
engulfing, 89
evening_doji_star, 92
evening_star, 95
exponential_moving_average, 98
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 100
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 103
fast_stochastic, 106
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 108
gaps_side_white, 111
gravestone_doji, 115
hammer, 118
hanging_man, 121
harami, 124
harami_cross, 127
high_wave, 130
hikakke, 133
hikakke_mod, 137
homing_pigeon, 140
hull_moving_average, 143
in_neck, 153
intraday_movement_index, 147
inverted_hammer, 149
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average, 156
kicking, 158
kicking_baby_length, 161
ladder_bottom, 165
long_legged_doji, 168
long_line, 171
lookback, 174
marubozu, 175
mat_hold, 181
matching_low, 178
median_price, 184
mesa_adaptive_moving_average, 186
midpoint_period, 188
midpoint_price, 191
minus_directional_indicator, 193
minus_directional_movement, 195
momentum, 197
money_flow_index, 199
morning_doji_star, 202
morning_star, 205
moving_average_convergence_divergence, 208
negative_volume_index, 210
normalized_average_true_range, 213
on_balance_volume, 215
on_neck, 218
parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 221
percentage_price_oscillator, 223
percentage_volume_oscillator, 226
phasor_components, 228
piercing, 230
plus_directional_indicator, 233
plus_directional_movement, 236
positive_volume_index, 238
ratio_of_change, 240
relative_strength_index, 242
rickshaw_man, 244
rise_fall_3_methods, 248
rolling_beta, 251
rolling_correlation, 252
rolling_maximum, 253
rolling_minimum, 255
rolling_standard_deviation, 256
rolling_sum, 258
rolling_variance, 259
separating_lines, 260
shooting_star, 265
short_line, 268
simple_moving_average, 271
sine_wave, 274
spinning_top, 276
stalled_pattern, 280
stick_sandwich, 283
stochastic, 286
stochastic_relative_strength_index, 288
t3_exponential_moving_average, 291
takuri, 294
tasuki_gap, 297
three_black_crows, 300

three_identical_crows, 303
three_inside, 306
three_line_strike, 309
three_outside, 312
three_stars_in_the_south, 315
three_white_soldiers, 318
thrusting, 322
trading_volume, 325
trend_cycle_mode, 329
trendline, 327
triangular_moving_average, 331
triple_exponential_average, 334
triple_exponential_moving_average, 336
tristar, 339
true_range, 342
two_crows, 344
typical_price, 347
ultimate_oscillator, 349
unique_3_river, 351
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator, 354
upside_gap_2_crows, 356
variable_moving_average_period, 360
volume_weighted_moving_average, 362
weighted_close_price, 365
weighted_moving_average, 367
williams_oscillator, 369
xside_gap_3_methods, 371

∗ **technical analysis**
abandoned_baby, 5
absolute_price_oscillator, 8
acceleration_bands, 11
advance_block, 13
aroon, 16
aroon_oscillator, 18
average_deviation, 21
average_directional_movement_index, 23
average_directional_movement_index_rating, 25
average_price, 27
average_true_range, 29
balance_of_power, 31
belt_hold, 33
bollinger_bands, 36
break_away, 39
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line, 43
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator, 45
chaikin_money_flow, 47
chande_momentum_oscillator, 49
closing_marubozu, 56
commodity_channel_index, 59
concealing_baby_swallow, 61
counter_attack, 64
dark_cloud_cover, 67
directional_movement_index, 70
doji, 73
doji_star, 76
dominant_cycle_period, 79
dominant_cycle_phase, 81
double_exponential_moving_average, 83
dragonfly_doji, 85
engulfing, 89
evening_doji_star, 92
evening_star, 95
exponential_moving_average, 98
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 100
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 103
fast_stochastic, 106
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 108
gaps_side_white, 111
gravestone_doji, 115
hammer, 118
hanging_man, 121
harami, 124
harami_cross, 127
high_wave, 130
hikakke, 133
hikakke_mod, 137
homing_pigeon, 140
hull_moving_average, 143
in_neck, 153
intraday_movement_index, 147
inverted_hammer, 149
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average, 156
kicking, 158

kicking_baby_length, 161
ladder_bottom, 165
long_legged_doji, 168
long_line, 171
lookback, 174
marubozu, 175
mat_hold, 181
matching_low, 178
median_price, 184
mesa_adaptive_moving_average, 186
midpoint_period, 188
midpoint_price, 191
minus_directional_indicator, 193
minus_directional_movement, 195
momentum, 197
money_flow_index, 199
morning_doji_star, 202
morning_star, 205
moving_average_convergence_divergence, 208
negative_volume_index, 210
normalized_average_true_range, 213
on_balance_volume, 215
on_neck, 218
parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 221
percentage_price_oscillator, 223
percentage_volume_oscillator, 226
phasor_components, 228
piercing, 230
plus_directional_indicator, 233
plus_directional_movement, 236
positive_volume_index, 238
ratio_of_change, 240
relative_strength_index, 242
rickshaw_man, 244
rise_fall_3_methods, 248
rolling_beta, 251
rolling_correlation, 252
rolling_maximum, 253
rolling_minimum, 255
rolling_standard_deviation, 256
rolling_sum, 258
rolling_variance, 259
separating_lines, 260
shooting_star, 265
short_line, 268
simple_moving_average, 271
sine_wave, 274
spinning_top, 276
stalled_pattern, 280
stick_sandwich, 283
stochastic, 286
stochastic_relative_strength_index, 288
t3_exponential_moving_average, 291
takuri, 294
tasuki_gap, 297
three_black_crows, 300
three_identical_crows, 303
three_inside, 306
three_line_strike, 309
three_outside, 312
three_stars_in_the_south, 315
three_white_soldiers, 318
thrusting, 322
trading_volume, 325
trend_cycle_mode, 329
trendline, 327
triangular_moving_average, 331
triple_exponential_average, 334
triple_exponential_moving_average, 336
tristar, 339
true_range, 342
two_crows, 344
typical_price, 347
ultimate_oscillator, 349
unique_3_river, 351
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator, 354
upside_gap_2_crows, 356
variable_moving_average_period, 360
volume_weighted_moving_average, 362
weighted_close_price, 365
weighted_moving_average, 367
williams_oscillator, 369
xside_gap_3_methods, 371

∗ **trading**

abandoned_baby, 5
absolute_price_oscillator, 8
acceleration_bands, 11
advance_block, 13
aroon, 16
aroon_oscillator, 18

average_deviation, 21
average_directional_movement_index, 23
average_directional_movement_index_rating, 25
average_price, 27
average_true_range, 29
balance_of_power, 31
belt_hold, 33
bollinger_bands, 36
break_away, 39
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line, 43
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator, 45
chaikin_money_flow, 47
chande_momentum_oscillator, 49
closing_marubozu, 56
commodity_channel_index, 59
concealing_baby_swallow, 61
counter_attack, 64
dark_cloud_cover, 67
directional_movement_index, 70
doji, 73
doji_star, 76
dominant_cycle_period, 79
dominant_cycle_phase, 81
double_exponential_moving_average, 83
dragonfly_doji, 85
engulfing, 89
evening_doji_star, 92
evening_star, 95
exponential_moving_average, 98
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 100
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 103
fast_stochastic, 106
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 108
gaps_side_white, 111
gravestone_doji, 115
hammer, 118
hanging_man, 121
harami, 124
harami_cross, 127
high_wave, 130
hikakke, 133
hikakke_mod, 137
homing_pigeon, 140
hull_moving_average, 143
in_neck, 153
intraday_movement_index, 147
inverted_hammer, 149
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average, 156
kicking, 158
kicking_baby_length, 161
ladder_bottom, 165
long_legged_doji, 168
long_line, 171
lookback, 174
marubozu, 175
mat_hold, 181
matching_low, 178
median_price, 184
mesa_adaptive_moving_average, 186
midpoint_period, 188
midpoint_price, 191
minus_directional_indicator, 193
minus_directional_movement, 195
momentum, 197
money_flow_index, 199
morning_doji_star, 202
morning_star, 205
moving_average_convergence_divergence, 208
negative_volume_index, 210
normalized_average_true_range, 213
on_balance_volume, 215
on_neck, 218
parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 221
percentage_price_oscillator, 223
percentage_volume_oscillator, 226
phasor_components, 228
piercing, 230
plus_directional_indicator, 233
plus_directional_movement, 236
positive_volume_index, 238
ratio_of_change, 240
relative_strength_index, 242
rickshaw_man, 244
rise_fall_3_methods, 248
rolling_beta, 251
rolling_correlation, 252

rolling_maximum, 253
rolling_minimum, 255
rolling_standard_deviation, 256
rolling_sum, 258
rolling_variance, 259
separating_lines, 260
shooting_star, 265
short_line, 268
simple_moving_average, 271
sine_wave, 274
spinning_top, 276
stalled_pattern, 280
stick_sandwich, 283
stochastic, 286
stochastic_relative_strength_index, 288
t3_exponential_moving_average, 291
takuri, 294
tasuki_gap, 297
three_black_crows, 300
three_identical_crows, 303
three_inside, 306
three_line_strike, 309
three_outside, 312
three_stars_in_the_south, 315
three_white_soldiers, 318
thrusting, 322
trading_volume, 325
trend_cycle_mode, 329
trendline, 327
triangular_moving_average, 331
triple_exponential_average, 334
triple_exponential_moving_average, 336
tristar, 339
true_range, 342
two_crows, 344
typical_price, 347
ultimate_oscillator, 349
unique_3_river, 351
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator, 354
upside_gap_2_crows, 356
variable_moving_average_period, 360
volume_weighted_moving_average, 362
weighted_close_price, 365
weighted_moving_average, 367
williams_oscillator, 369
xside_gap_3_methods, 371

abandoned_baby, 5
abandoned_baby(), *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
abandonedBaby *(*abandoned_baby*)*, 5
absolute_price_oscillator, 8
absolute_price_oscillator(), *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *32*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
absolutePriceOscillator *(*absolute_price_oscillator*)*, 8
ACCBANDS *(*acceleration_bands*)*, 11
acceleration_bands, 11
acceleration_bands(), *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
accelerationBands *(*acceleration_bands*)*, 11
AD *(*chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line*)*, 43
ADOSC *(*chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator*)*, 45
advance_block, 13
advance_block(), *7*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
advanceBlock *(*advance_block*)*, 13
ADX *(*average_directional_movement_index*)*,

23
ADXR (average_directional_movement_index_rating), 25
APO (absolute_price_oscillator), 8
AROON (aroon), 16
aroon, 16
aroon(), *10*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *32*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
aroon_oscillator, 18
aroon_oscillator(), *10*, *17*, *24*, *27*, *32*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
AROONOSC (aroon_oscillator), 18
aroonOscillator (aroon_oscillator), 18
ATOM, 20
ATR (average_true_range), 29
average_deviation, 21
average_deviation(), *29*, *185*, *348*, *366*
average_directional_movement_index, 23
average_directional_movement_index(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *27*, *32*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
average_directional_movement_index_rating, 25
average_directional_movement_index_rating(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *32*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
average_price, 27
average_price(), *22*, *185*, *348*, *366*
average_true_range, 29
average_true_range(), *214*, *343*
averageDeviation (average_deviation), 21
averageDirectionalMovementIndex (average_directional_movement_index), 23
averageDirectionalMovementIndexRating (average_directional_movement_index_rating), 25
averagePrice (average_price), 27
averageTrueRange (average_true_range), 29
AVGDEV (average_deviation), 21
AVGPRICE (average_price), 27

balance_of_power, 31
balance_of_power(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
balanceOfPower (balance_of_power), 31
BBANDS (bollinger_bands), 36
belt_hold, 33
belt_hold(), *7*, *15*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
beltHold (belt_hold), 33
BETA (rolling_beta), 251
bollinger_bands, 36
bollinger_bands(), *12*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
bollingerBands (bollinger_bands), 36
BOP (balance_of_power), 31
break_away, 39
break_away(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
breakAway (break_away), 39
BTC, 42

call, *174*
CCI (commodity_channel_index), 59
CDL2CROWS (two_crows), 344
CDL3BLACKCROWS (three_black_crows), 300
CDL3INSIDE (three_inside), 306
CDL3LINESTRIKE (three_line_strike), 309
CDL3OUTSIDE (three_outside), 312

CDL3STARSINSOUTH (three_stars_in_the_south), 315
CDL3WHITESOLDIERS (three_white_soldiers), 318
CDLABANDONEDBABY (abandoned_baby), 5
CDLADVANCEBLOCK (advance_block), 13
CDLBELTHOLD (belt_hold), 33
CDLBREAKAWAY (break_away), 39
CDLCLOSINGMARUBOZU (closing_marubozu), 56
CDLCONCEALBABYSWALL (concealing_baby_swallow), 61
CDLCOUNTERATTACK (counter_attack), 64
CDLDARKCLOUDCOVER (dark_cloud_cover), 67
CDLDOJI (doji), 73
CDLDOJISTAR (doji_star), 76
CDLDRAGONFLYDOJI (dragonfly_doji), 85
CDLENGULFING (engulfing), 89
CDLEVENINGDOJISTAR (evening_doji_star), 92
CDLEVENINGSTAR (evening_star), 95
CDLGAPSIDESIDEWHITE (gaps_side_white), 111
CDLGRAVESTONEDOJI (gravestone_doji), 115
CDLHAMMER (hammer), 118
CDLHANGINGMAN (hanging_man), 121
CDLHARAMI (harami), 124
CDLHARAMICROSS (harami_cross), 127
CDLHIGHWAVE (high_wave), 130
CDLHIKKAKE (hikakke), 133
CDLHIKKAKEMOD (hikakke_mod), 137
CDLHOMINGPIGEON (homing_pigeon), 140
CDLIDENTICAL3CROWS (three_identical_crows), 303
CDLINNECK (in_neck), 153
CDLINVERTEDHAMMER (inverted_hammer), 149
CDLKICKING (kicking), 158
CDLKICKINGBYLENGTH (kicking_baby_length), 161
CDLLADDERBOTTOM (ladder_bottom), 165
CDLLONGLEGGEDDOJI (long_legged_doji), 168
CDLLONGLINE (long_line), 171
CDLMARUBOZU (marubozu), 175
CDLMATCHINGLOW (matching_low), 178
CDLMATHOLD (mat_hold), 181
CDLMORNINGDOJISTAR (morning_doji_star), 202
CDLMORNINGSTAR (morning_star), 205
CDLONNECK (on_neck), 218
CDLPIERCING (piercing), 230
CDLRICKSHAWMAN (rickshaw_man), 244
CDLRISEFALL3METHODS (rise_fall_3_methods), 248
CDLSEPARATINGLINES (separating_lines), 260
CDLSHOOTINGSTAR (shooting_star), 265
CDLSHORTLINE (short_line), 268
CDLSPINNINGTOP (spinning_top), 276
CDLSTALLEDPATTERN (stalled_pattern), 280
CDLSTICKSANDWICH (stick_sandwich), 283
CDLTAKURI (takuri), 294
CDLTASUKIGAP (tasuki_gap), 297
CDLTHRUSTING (thrusting), 322
CDLTRISTAR (tristar), 339
CDLUNIQUE3RIVER (unique_3_river), 351
CDLUPSIDEGAP2CROWS (upside_gap_2_crows), 356
CDLXSIDEGAP3METHODS (xside_gap_3_methods), 371
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line, 43
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line(), *46*, *48*, *212*, *217*, *227*, *239*, *326*
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator, 45
chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator(), *44*, *48*, *212*, *217*, *227*, *239*, *326*
chaikin_money_flow, 47
chaikin_money_flow(), *44*, *46*, *212*, *217*, *227*, *239*, *326*
chaikinAccumulationDistributionLine (chaikin_accumulation_distribution_line), 43
chaikinAccumulationDistributionOscillator (chaikin_accumulation_distribution_oscillator), 45
chaikinMoneyFlow (chaikin_money_flow), 47
chande_momentum_oscillator, 49
chande_momentum_oscillator(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *32*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
chandeMomentumOscillator

(chande_momentum_oscillator), 49
character, 52, 264
chart, 51
chart(), 55, 145–147, 263, 264
chart_themes, 53, 54, 147, 264
class, 5, 7, 8, 10–13, 15–19, 21–26, 28–33, 35, 37–39, 41, 43–50, 56, 58–61, 63, 64, 66, 67, 69, 71–73, 75, 76, 78–84, 86, 87, 89, 91, 92, 94, 95, 97–100, 102, 103, 105–108, 110, 111, 113, 115, 117, 118, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 132, 134, 135, 137, 139, 140, 142–144, 147, 148, 150, 151, 153, 155–158, 160, 162, 163, 165, 167, 168, 170, 171, 173, 175, 177, 178, 180, 181, 183–188, 190–200, 202, 204, 205, 207–209, 211–214, 216–218, 220–223, 225–230, 232, 234–243, 245, 246, 248, 250–252, 254–256, 258–260, 262, 265, 267, 268, 270, 271, 273–276, 278, 280, 282, 283, 285–287, 289–291, 293, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 302, 303, 305, 306, 308, 309, 311, 312, 314, 315, 317, 319, 320, 322, 324–331, 333–336, 338–340, 342–344, 346–351, 353–355, 357, 358, 360–362, 364–371, 373
closing_marubozu, 56
closing_marubozu(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
closingMarubozu (closing_marubozu), 56
CMF (chaikin_money_flow), 47
CMO (chande_momentum_oscillator), 49
CMOU (unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator), 354
commodity_channel_index, 59
commodity_channel_index(), 10, 17, 20, 24, 27, 32, 51, 72, 102, 108, 110, 149, 194, 196, 199, 201, 210, 225, 235, 237, 241, 244, 288, 290, 335, 350, 356, 370
commodityChannelIndex (commodity_channel_index), 59
concealing_baby_swallow, 61
concealing_baby_swallow(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
concealingBabySwallow (concealing_baby_swallow), 61
CORREL (rolling_correlation), 252
counter_attack, 64
counter_attack(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
counterAttack (counter_attack), 64

dark_cloud_cover, 67
dark_cloud_cover(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
darkCloudCover (dark_cloud_cover), 67
data.frame, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16–19, 21–26, 28–34, 37, 39, 40, 42–50, 52, 56, 57, 59–62, 64, 65, 67, 68, 71, 73, 76, 77, 79–84, 86, 89, 92, 93, 95, 96, 98–101, 103, 104, 106–109, 111, 112, 115, 116, 118, 119, 121, 122, 124, 125, 127, 128, 130, 131, 134,

137, *140*, *141*, *143*, *144*, *147*, *148*, *150*, *153*, *156–159*, *162*, *165*, *168*, *169*, *171*, *172*, *175*, *176*, *178*, *179*, *181*, *182*, *184–189*, *191*, *193–200*, *202*, *205*, *206*, *208*, *209*, *211*, *213*, *216*, *218*, *221–224*, *226–231*, *234*, *236*, *238–243*, *245*, *248*, *260*, *261*, *265*, *266*, *268*, *269*, *271*, *272*, *274–277*, *280*, *283*, *284*, *286*, *287*, *289*, *291*, *292*, *294*, *297*, *298*, *300*, *301*, *303*, *304*, *306*, *307*, *309*, *310*, *312*, *313*, *315*, *316*, *319*, *322*, *325–332*, *334–337*, *339*, *342*, *344*, *347–349*, *351*, *352*, *354*, *355*, *357*, *360–363*, *365–367*, *369–372*

DEMA (double_exponential_moving_average), 83

directional_movement_index, 70

directional_movement_index(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *32*, *51*, *60*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*

directionalMovementIndex (directional_movement_index), 70

doji, 73

doji(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*

doji_star, 76

doji_star(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*

dojiStar (doji_star), 76

dominant_cycle_period, 79

dominant_cycle_period(), *82*, *230*, *275*, *331*

dominant_cycle_phase, 81

dominant_cycle_phase(), *80*, *230*, *275*, *331*

dominantCyclePeriod (dominant_cycle_period), 79

dominantCyclePhase (dominant_cycle_phase), 81

double, *6*, *8–10*, *12*, *14*, *17*, *19*, *21*, *22*, *24*, *26*, *29*, *30*, *32*, *34*, *37*, *38*, *40*, *44*, *46*, *48–50*, *57*, *60*, *62*, *65*, *68*, *72*, *74*, *77*, *79–85*, *87*, *90*, *93*, *96*, *98*, *99*, *101*, *102*, *104*, *105*, *107*, *109*, *110*, *112*, *116*, *119*, *122*, *125*, *128*, *131*, *135*, *138*, *141*, *143*, *144*, *148*, *151*, *154*, *156*, *157*, *160*, *163*, *166*, *169*, *172*, *176*, *179*, *182*, *185–190*, *192*, *194*, *196–198*, *201–203*, *206*, *208*, *209*, *212*, *214*, *217*, *219*, *222–229*, *231*, *235*, *237*, *239–243*, *246*, *249*, *251–261*, *266*, *269*, *271–275*, *277*, *281*, *284*, *287*, *289–293*, *295*, *298*, *301*, *304*, *307*, *310*, *313*, *316*, *320*, *323*, *326–338*, *340*, *343*, *345*, *348*, *350*, *352*, *354*, *355*, *358*, *360*, *361*, *364*, *366–368*, *370*, *372*

double_exponential_moving_average, 83, *84*

double_exponential_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*

doubleExponentialMovingAverage (double_exponential_moving_average), 83

dragonfly_doji, 85

dragonfly_doji(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*

dragonflyDoji (dragonfly_doji), 85

DX (directional_movement_index), 70

EMA, *9*, *224*, *227*

EMA *(exponential_moving_average)*, 98
engulfing, 89
engulfing(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
evening_doji_star, 92
evening_doji_star(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
evening_star, 95
evening_star(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
eveningDojiStar *(evening_doji_star)*, 92
eveningStar *(evening_star)*, 95
exponential_moving_average, 98, *99*
exponential_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
exponentialMovingAverage *(exponential_moving_average)*, 98
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 100
extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 103
extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
extendedMovingAverageConvergenceDivergence *(extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence)*, 100
extendedParabolicStopAndReverse *(extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse)*, 103

FALSE, *6*, *9*, *12*, *14*, *17*, *19*, *22*, *24*, *26*, *28*, *30*, *32*, *34*, *38*, *40*, *44*, *46*, *48*, *50*, *57*, *60*, *62*, *65*, *68*, *71*, *74*, *77*, *80*, *82*, *84*, *86*, *90*, *93*, *96*, *99*, *102*, *105*, *107*, *110*, *112*, *116*, *119*, *122*, *125*, *128*, *131*, *134*, *138*, *141*, *144*, *148*, *150*, *154*, *157*, *159*, *162*, *166*, *169*, *172*, *176*, *179*, *182*, *185*, *187*, *189*, *192*, *194*, *196*, *198*, *200*, *203*, *206*, *209*, *211*, *214*, *216*, *219*, *222*, *224*, *227*, *229*, *231*, *234*, *237*, *239*, *241*, *243*, *245*, *249*, *251*, *253–255*, *257–259*, *261*, *266*, *269*, *272*, *275*, *277*, *281*, *284*, *287*, *290*, *292*, *295*, *298*, *301*, *304*, *307*, *310*, *313*, *316*, *319*, *323*, *326*, *328*, *330*, *332*, *335*, *337*, *339*, *343*, *345*, *348*, *350*, *352*, *355*, *357*, *361*, *363*, *366*, *368*, *370*, *372*
fast_stochastic, 106
fast_stochastic(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
fastStochastic *(fast_stochastic)*, 106
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence, 108
fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
fixedMovingAverageConvergenceDivergence *(fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence)*, 108
formula, *6*, *9*, *11*, *14*, *17*, *19*, *22*, *24*, *26*, *28*, *30*, *32*, *34*, *38*, *40*, *44*, *46*, *48*, *50*, *57*,

60, 62, 65, 68, 71, 73, 77, 80, 82, 84, 86, 89, 93, 96, 99, 101, 104, 107, 109, 112, 116, 119, 122, 125, 128, 131, 134, 137, 141, 144, 148, 150, 153, 157, 159, 162, 165, 169, 172, 176, 179, 182, 185, 187, 189, 191, 194, 196, 198, 200, 202, 206, 209, 211, 213, 216, 218, 222, 224, 227, 229, 231, 234, 236, 239, 241, 243, 245, 248, 261, 266, 269, 272, 275, 277, 280, 284, 287, 290, 292, 294, 298, 301, 304, 307, 310, 313, 316, 319, 322, 326, 328, 330, 332, 335, 337, 339, 342, 344, 348, 350, 352, 355, 357, 361, 363, 366, 368, 370, 372
function, 174

gaps_side_white, 111
gaps_side_white(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
gapsSideWhite (gaps_side_white), 111
GOOGL, 114
gravestone_doji, 115
gravestone_doji(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
gravestoneDoji (gravestone_doji), 115

hammer, 118
hammer(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
hanging_man, 121
hanging_man(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
hangingMan (hanging_man), 121
harami, 124
harami(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
harami_cross, 127
harami_cross(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
haramiCross (harami_cross), 127
high_wave, 130
high_wave(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
highWave (high_wave), 130
hikakke, 133
hikakke(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 139, 142, 152,

155, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
hikakke_mod, 137
hikakke_mod(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
hikakkeMod *(*hikakke_mod*)*, 137
HMA *(*hull_moving_average*)*, 143
homing_pigeon, 140
homing_pigeon(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
homingPigeon *(*homing_pigeon*)*, 140
HT_DCPERIOD *(*dominant_cycle_period*)*, 79
HT_DCPHASE *(*dominant_cycle_phase*)*, 81
HT_PHASOR *(*phasor_components*)*, 228
HT_SINE *(*sine_wave*)*, 274
HT_TRENDLINE *(*trendline*)*, 327
HT_TRENDMODE *(*trend_cycle_mode*)*, 329
hull_moving_average, 143, *144*
hull_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
hullMovingAverage *(*hull_moving_average*)*, 143

IMI *(*intraday_movement_index*)*, 147
in_neck, 153
in_neck(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
indicator, 145
indicator(), *51–53*, *55*, *263*, *264*
inNeck *(*in_neck*)*, 153
integer, *6*, *7*, *9*, *12*, *14*, *15*, *17*, *19*, *22*, *24*, *26*, *30*, *34*, *35*, *38*, *40*, *41*, *46*, *48*, *50*, *57*, *58*, *60*, *62*, *63*, *65*, *66*, *68*, *69*, *71*, *74*, *75*, *77*, *78*, *84*, *87*, *90*, *91*, *93*, *94*, *96*, *97*, *99*, *102*, *107*, *109*, *112*, *113*, *116*, *117*, *119*, *120*, *122*, *123*, *125*, *126*, *128*, *129*, *131*, *132*, *135*, *138*, *139*, *141*, *142*, *144*, *148*, *151*, *154*, *155*, *157*, *159*, *160*, *163*, *166*, *167*, *169*, *170*, *172–174*, *176*, *177*, *179*, *180*, *182*, *183*, *187*, *189*, *191*, *194*, *196*, *198*, *200*, *203*, *204*, *206*, *207*, *209*, *213*, *219*, *220*, *224*, *227*, *231*, *232*, *234*, *237*, *241*, *243*, *246*, *249–251*, *253–255*, *257–259*, *261*, *262*, *266*, *267*, *269*, *270*, *272*, *277*, *278*, *281*, *282*, *284*, *285*, *287*, *290*, *292*, *295*, *296*, *298*, *299*, *301*, *302*, *304*, *305*, *307*, *308*, *310*, *311*, *313*, *314*, *316*, *317*, *320*, *323*, *324*, *330*, *332*, *335*, *337*, *340*, *345*, *346*, *350*, *352*, *353*, *355*, *358*, *361*, *363*, *367*, *370*, *372*, *373*
intraday_movement_index, 147
intraday_movement_index(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
intradayMovementIndex *(*intraday_movement_index*)*, 147
inverted_hammer, 149
inverted_hammer(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*

invertedHammer (inverted_hammer), 149

KAMA (kaufman_adaptive_moving_average), 156
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average, 156, 157
kaufman_adaptive_moving_average(), 12, 38, 85, 100, 105, 144, 188, 190, 192, 222, 273, 293, 328, 333, 338, 361, 364, 368
kaufmanAdaptiveMovingAverage (kaufman_adaptive_moving_average), 156
kicking, 158
kicking(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
kicking_baby_length, 161
kicking_baby_length(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
kickingBabyLength (kicking_baby_length), 161

ladder_bottom, 165
ladder_bottom(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
ladderBottom (ladder_bottom), 165
length, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28–30, 32, 34, 35, 38, 40, 41, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 57, 58, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72, 74, 75, 77, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 87, 90, 91, 93, 94, 96, 97, 99, 102, 105, 107, 110, 112, 113, 116, 117, 119, 120, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128, 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 138, 139, 141, 142, 144, 148, 150, 151, 154, 155, 157, 159, 160, 162, 163, 166, 167, 169, 170, 172–174, 176, 177, 179, 180, 182, 183, 185, 187, 189–192, 194, 196, 198, 200, 202–204, 206, 207, 209, 211–214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 224, 225, 227, 229, 231, 232, 234, 235, 237, 239, 241, 243, 245, 246, 249–251, 253–262, 266, 267, 269, 270, 272, 273, 275, 277, 278, 281, 282, 284, 285, 287, 290, 292, 293, 295, 296, 298, 299, 301, 302, 304, 305, 307, 308, 310, 311, 313, 314, 316, 317, 319, 320, 323, 324, 326, 328, 330, 332, 333, 335, 337–340, 343, 345, 346, 348, 350, 352, 353, 355, 357, 358, 361, 363, 364, 366–368, 370, 372, 373
lines(), 53
list, 326
logical, 6, 9, 12, 14, 17, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 38, 40, 44, 46, 48, 50, 57, 60, 62, 65, 68, 71, 74, 77, 80, 82, 84, 86, 90, 93, 96, 99, 102, 105, 107, 110, 112, 116, 119, 122, 125, 128, 131, 134, 138, 141, 144, 148, 150, 154, 157, 159, 162, 166, 169, 172, 176, 179, 182, 185, 187, 189, 192, 194, 196, 198, 200, 203, 206, 209, 211, 214, 216, 219, 222, 224, 227, 229, 231, 234, 237, 239, 241, 243, 245, 249, 251, 253–255, 257–259, 261, 266, 269, 272, 275, 277, 281, 284, 287, 290, 292, 295, 298, 301, 304, 307, 310, 313, 316, 319, 323, 326, 328, 330, 332, 335, 337, 339, 343, 345, 348, 350, 352, 355, 357, 361, 363, 366, 368, 370, 372
long_legged_doji, 168
long_legged_doji(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113,

117, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
long_line, 171
long_line(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
longLeggedDoji *(*long_legged_doji*)*, 168
longLine *(*long_line*)*, 171
lookback, 174

MACD *(*moving_average_convergence_divergence*)*, 208
MACDEXT *(*extended_moving_average_convergence_divergence*)*, 100
MACDFIX *(*fixed_moving_average_convergence_divergence*)*, 108
MAMA *(*mesa_adaptive_moving_average*)*, 186
marubozu, 175
marubozu(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
mat_hold, 181
mat_hold(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
matching_low, 178
matching_low(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
matchingLow *(*matching_low*)*, 178
matHold *(*mat_hold*)*, 181
matrix, *5*, *8*, *11*, *13*, *16*, *18*, *21*, *23*, *25*, *28*, *29*, *31*, *33*, *37*, *39*, *43*, *45*, *47*, *49*, *56*, *59*, *61*, *64*, *67*, *71*, *73*, *76*, *79*, *81*, *83*, *86*, *89*, *92*, *95*, *98*, *100*, *101*, *103*, *106*, *108*, *109*, *111*, *115*, *118*, *121*, *124*, *127*, *130*, *134*, *137*, *140*, *143*, *147*, *150*, *153*, *156*, *158*, *162*, *165*, *168*, *171*, *175*, *178*, *181*, *184*, *186*, *188*, *191*, *193*, *195*, *197*, *199*, *202*, *205*, *208*, *211*, *213*, *215*, *216*, *218*, *221*, *223*, *226*, *228*, *230*, *234*, *236*, *238*, *240*, *242*, *245*, *248*, *260*, *265*, *268*, *271*, *274*, *276*, *279*, *280*, *283*, *286*, *289*, *291*, *294*, *297*, *300*, *303*, *306*, *309*, *312*, *315*, *319*, *322*, *325*, *327*, *329*, *331*, *334*, *336*, *339*, *342*, *344*, *347*, *349*, *351*, *354*, *357*, *360*, *362*, *365*, *367*, *369*, *371*
MAVP *(*variable_moving_average_period*)*, 360
MAX *(*rolling_maximum*)*, 253
median_price, 184
median_price(), *22*, *29*, *348*, *366*
medianPrice *(*median_price*)*, 184
MEDPRICE *(*median_price*)*, 184
mesa_adaptive_moving_average, 186, *187*
mesa_adaptive_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
mesaAdaptiveMovingAverage *(*mesa_adaptive_moving_average*)*, 186
MFI *(*money_flow_index*)*, 199

MIDPOINT (midpoint_period), 188
midpoint_period, 188
midpoint_period(), 12, 38, 85, 100, 105, 144, 158, 188, 192, 222, 273, 293, 328, 333, 338, 361, 364, 368
midpoint_price, 191
midpoint_price(), 12, 38, 85, 100, 105, 144, 158, 188, 190, 222, 273, 293, 328, 333, 338, 361, 364, 368
midpointPeriod (midpoint_period), 188
midpointPrice (midpoint_price), 191
MIDPRICE (midpoint_price), 191
MIN (rolling_minimum), 255
MINUS_DI (minus_directional_indicator), 193
minus_directional_indicator, 193
minus_directional_indicator(), 10, 17, 20, 24, 27, 33, 51, 60, 72, 102, 108, 110, 149, 196, 199, 201, 210, 225, 235, 237, 241, 244, 288, 290, 335, 350, 356, 370
minus_directional_movement, 195
minus_directional_movement(), 10, 17, 20, 24, 27, 33, 51, 60, 72, 102, 108, 110, 149, 194, 199, 201, 210, 225, 235, 237, 241, 244, 288, 290, 335, 350, 356, 370
MINUS_DM (minus_directional_movement), 195
minusDirectionalIndicator (minus_directional_indicator), 193
minusDirectionalMovement (minus_directional_movement), 195
model.frame, 6, 9–12, 14, 17, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 38, 40, 44, 46, 48, 50, 57, 60, 62, 65, 68, 71–74, 77, 80, 82, 84, 86, 89, 90, 93, 96, 99, 101, 102, 104, 105, 107, 109, 110, 112, 116, 119, 122, 125, 128, 131, 134, 137, 138, 141, 144, 148, 150, 153, 154, 157, 159, 162, 165, 166, 169, 172, 176, 179, 182, 185, 187, 189, 191, 192, 194, 196, 198, 200, 202, 203, 206, 209, 211, 213, 214, 216, 218, 219, 222, 224, 225, 227, 229, 231, 234–237, 239, 241, 243, 245, 248, 249, 261, 266, 269, 272, 275, 277, 280, 281, 284, 287, 290, 292, 294, 295, 298, 301, 304, 307, 310, 313, 316, 319, 322, 323, 326, 328, 330, 332, 335, 337, 339, 340, 342–345, 348, 350, 352, 355, 357, 361, 363, 364, 366, 368, 370, 372
MOM (momentum), 197
momentum, 197
momentum(), 10, 17, 20, 24, 27, 33, 51, 60, 72, 102, 108, 110, 149, 194, 196, 201, 210, 225, 235, 237, 241, 244, 288, 290, 335, 350, 356, 370
money_flow_index, 199
money_flow_index(), 10, 17, 20, 24, 27, 33, 51, 60, 72, 102, 108, 110, 149, 194, 196, 199, 210, 225, 235, 237, 241, 244, 288, 290, 335, 350, 356, 370
moneyFlowIndex (money_flow_index), 199
morning_doji_star, 202
morning_doji_star(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
morning_star, 205
morning_star(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 66, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 220, 233, 247, 250, 262, 267, 270, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 314, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 373
morningDojiStar (morning_doji_star), 202
morningStar (morning_star), 205
moving_average_convergence_divergence, 208
moving_average_convergence_divergence(), 10, 17, 20, 24, 27, 33, 51, 60, 72, 102, 108, 110, 149, 194, 196, 199, 201, 225, 235, 237, 241, 244, 288, 290, 335, 350, 356, 370

movingAverageConvergenceDivergence (moving_average_convergence_divergence), 208

NA, *174*
NATR (normalized_average_true_range), 213
negative_volume_index, 210
negative_volume_index(), *44*, *46*, *48*, *217*, *227*, *239*, *326*
negativeVolumeIndex (negative_volume_index), 210
normalized_average_true_range, 213
normalized_average_true_range(), *30*, *343*
normalizedAverageTrueRange (normalized_average_true_range), 213
numeric, *361*, *363*
NVDA, 215
NVI (negative_volume_index), 210

OBV (on_balance_volume), 215
on_balance_volume, 215
on_balance_volume(), *44*, *46*, *48*, *212*, *227*, *239*, *326*
on_neck, 218
on_neck(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
onBalanceVolume (on_balance_volume), 215
onNeck (on_neck), 218
options(), *52*

parabolic_stop_and_reverse, 221
parabolic_stop_and_reverse(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *273*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
parabolicStopAndReverse (parabolic_stop_and_reverse), 221
percentage_price_oscillator, 223
percentage_price_oscillator(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
percentage_volume_oscillator, 226
percentage_volume_oscillator(), *44*, *46*, *48*, *212*, *217*, *239*, *326*
percentagePriceOscillator (percentage_price_oscillator), 223
percentageVolumeOscillator (percentage_volume_oscillator), 226
phasor_components, 228
phasor_components(), *80*, *82*, *275*, *331*
phasorComponents (phasor_components), 228
piercing, 230
piercing(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
plot(), *53*
plotly::plot_ly(), *52*
PLUS_DI (plus_directional_indicator), 233
plus_directional_indicator, 233
plus_directional_indicator(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
plus_directional_movement, 236
plus_directional_movement(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
PLUS_DM (plus_directional_movement), 236
plusDirectionalIndicator (plus_directional_indicator), 233

plusDirectionalMovement (plus_directional_movement), 236
positive_volume_index, 238
positive_volume_index(), *44*, *46*, *48*, *212*, *217*, *227*, *326*
positiveVolumeIndex (positive_volume_index), 238
PPO (percentage_price_oscillator), 223
PVI (positive_volume_index), 238
PVO (percentage_volume_oscillator), 226

ratio_of_change, 240
ratio_of_change(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
ratioOfChange (ratio_of_change), 240
relative_strength_index, 242
relative_strength_index(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
relativeStrengthIndex (relative_strength_index), 242
rickshaw_man, 244
rickshaw_man(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
rickshawMan (rickshaw_man), 244
rise_fall_3_methods, 248
rise_fall_3_methods(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *262*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
riseFall3Methods (rise_fall_3_methods), 248
ROCR (ratio_of_change), 240
rolling_beta, 251
rolling_beta(), *253*, *254*, *256–258*, *260*
rolling_correlation, 252
rolling_correlation(), *252*, *254*, *256–258*, *260*
rolling_maximum, 253
rolling_maximum(), *252*, *253*, *256–258*, *260*
rolling_minimum, 255
rolling_minimum(), *252–254*, *257*, *258*, *260*
rolling_standard_deviation, 256
rolling_standard_deviation(), *252–254*, *256*, *258*, *260*
rolling_sum, 258
rolling_sum(), *252–254*, *256*, *257*, *260*
rolling_variance, 259
rolling_variance(), *252–254*, *256–258*
rollingBeta (rolling_beta), 251
rollingCorrelation (rolling_correlation), 252
rollingMaximum (rolling_maximum), 253
rollingMinimum (rolling_minimum), 255
rollingStandardDeviation (rolling_standard_deviation), 256
rollingSum (rolling_sum), 258
rollingVariance (rolling_variance), 259
RSI (relative_strength_index), 242

SAR (parabolic_stop_and_reverse), 221
SAREXT (extended_parabolic_stop_and_reverse), 103
separating_lines, 260
separating_lines(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *267*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
separatingLines (separating_lines), 260
set_theme, 263
set_theme(), *53–55*, *147*
shooting_star, 265
shooting_star(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*,

120, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *270*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *314*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *373*
shootingStar *(*shooting_star*)*, 265
short_line, 268
short_line(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *129*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *315*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *374*
shortLine *(*short_line*)*, 268
simple_moving_average, 271, *273*
simple_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *293*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
simpleMovingAverage *(*simple_moving_average*)*, 271
sine_wave, 274
sine_wave(), *80*, *82*, *230*, *331*
sineWave *(*sine_wave*)*, 274
SMA, *38*, *102*, *107*, *287*, *290*, *361*
SMA *(*simple_moving_average*)*, 271
spinning_top, 276
spinning_top(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *130*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *262*, *267*, *271*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *315*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *374*
spinningTop *(*spinning_top*)*, 276
SPY, 279
stalled_pattern, 280
stalled_pattern(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *66*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *130*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *263*, *267*, *271*, *278*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *315*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *374*
stalledPattern *(*stalled_pattern*)*, 280
STDDEV *(*rolling_standard_deviation*)*, 256
stick_sandwich, 283
stick_sandwich(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *67*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *130*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *263*, *267*, *271*, *278*, *282*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *315*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*, *374*
stickSandwich *(*stick_sandwich*)*, 283
STOCH *(*stochastic*)*, 286
stochastic, *84*, *99*, *144*, *157*, *187*, *273*, 286, *292*, *333*, *337*, *364*, *368*
stochastic(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
stochastic_relative_strength_index, 288
stochastic_relative_strength_index(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *335*, *350*, *356*, *370*
stochasticRelativeStrengthIndex *(*stochastic_relative_strength_index*)*, 288
STOCHF *(*fast_stochastic*)*, 106
STOCHRSI *(*stochastic_relative_strength_index*)*, 288
SUM *(*rolling_sum*)*, 258

T3 *(*t3_exponential_moving_average*)*, 291
t3_exponential_moving_average, 291, *292*
t3_exponential_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *328*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*, *368*
t3ExponentialMovingAverage *(*t3_exponential_moving_average*)*, 291

takuri, 294
takuri(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 315, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
tasuki_gap, 297
tasuki_gap(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 302, 305, 308, 311, 315, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
tasukiGap (tasuki_gap), 297
TEMA (triple_exponential_moving_average), 336
three_black_crows, 300
three_black_crows(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 305, 308, 311, 315, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
three_identical_crows, 303
three_identical_crows(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 308, 311, 315, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
three_inside, 306
three_inside(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 311, 315, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
three_line_strike, 309
three_line_strike(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 315, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
three_outside, 312
three_outside(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 318, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
three_stars_in_the_south, 315
three_stars_in_the_south(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 315, 321, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
three_white_soldiers, 318
three_white_soldiers(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 315, 318, 324, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
threeBlackCrows (three_black_crows), 300
threeIdenticalCrows (three_identical_crows), 303

threeInside (three_inside), 306
threeLineStrike (three_line_strike), 309
threeOutside (three_outside), 312
threeStarsInTheSouth (three_stars_in_the_south), 315
threeWhiteSoldiers (three_white_soldiers), 318
thrusting, 322
thrusting(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 315, 318, 321, 341, 346, 353, 359, 374
trading_volume, 325
trading_volume(), 44, 46, 48, 212, 217, 227, 239
tradingVolume (trading_volume), 325
TRANGE (true_range), 342
trend_cycle_mode, 329
trend_cycle_mode(), 80, 82, 230, 275
trendCycleMode (trend_cycle_mode), 329
trendline, 327
trendline(), 12, 38, 85, 100, 105, 144, 158, 188, 190, 192, 222, 273, 293, 333, 338, 361, 364, 368
triangular_moving_average, 331, 333
triangular_moving_average(), 12, 38, 85, 100, 105, 144, 158, 188, 190, 192, 222, 273, 293, 329, 338, 361, 364, 368
triangularMovingAverage (triangular_moving_average), 331
TRIMA (triangular_moving_average), 331
triple_exponential_average, 334
triple_exponential_average(), 10, 17, 20, 24, 27, 33, 51, 60, 72, 102, 108, 110, 149, 194, 196, 199, 201, 210, 225, 235, 237, 241, 244, 288, 290, 350, 356, 370
triple_exponential_moving_average, 336, 337
triple_exponential_moving_average(), 12, 38, 85, 100, 105, 144, 158, 188, 190, 192, 222, 273, 293, 329, 333, 361, 364, 368
tripleExponentialAverage (triple_exponential_average), 334
tripleExponentialMovingAverage (triple_exponential_moving_average), 336
tristar, 339
tristar(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311, 315, 318, 321, 324, 346, 353, 359, 374
TRIX (triple_exponential_average), 334
TRUE, 6, 9, 12, 14, 17, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 38, 40, 44, 46, 48, 50, 57, 60, 62, 65, 68, 71, 74, 77, 80, 82, 84, 86, 90, 93, 96, 99, 102, 105, 107, 110, 112, 116, 119, 122, 125, 128, 131, 134, 138, 141, 144, 148, 150, 154, 157, 159, 162, 166, 169, 172, 176, 179, 182, 185, 187, 189, 192, 194, 196, 198, 200, 203, 206, 209, 211, 214, 216, 219, 222, 224, 227, 229, 231, 234, 237, 239, 241, 243, 245, 249, 251, 253–255, 257–259, 261, 266, 269, 272, 275, 277, 281, 284, 287, 290, 292, 295, 298, 301, 304, 307, 310, 313, 316, 319, 323, 326, 328, 330, 332, 335, 337, 340, 343, 345, 348, 350, 352, 355, 357, 361, 364, 366, 368, 370, 372
true_range, 342
true_range(), 30, 214
trueRange (true_range), 342
two_crows, 344
two_crows(), 7, 15, 36, 41, 58, 63, 67, 70, 75, 78, 88, 91, 94, 97, 113, 117, 120, 123, 126, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 152, 155, 161, 164, 167, 170, 173, 177, 180, 183, 204, 207, 220, 233, 247, 250, 263, 267, 271, 278, 282, 285, 296, 299, 302, 305, 308, 311,

315, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *353*, *359*, *374*
twoCrows *(*two_crows*)*, 344
typical_price, 347
typical_price(), *22*, *29*, *185*, *366*
typicalPrice *(*typical_price*)*, 347
TYPPRICE *(*typical_price*)*, 347

ultimate_oscillator, 349
ultimate_oscillator(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *356*, *370*
ultimateOscillator *(*ultimate_oscillator*)*, 349
ULTOSC *(*ultimate_oscillator*)*, 349
unique3River *(*unique_3_river*)*, 351
unique_3_river, 351
unique_3_river(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *67*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *130*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *263*, *267*, *271*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *315*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *359*, *374*
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator, 354
unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *370*
unsmoothedChandeMomentumOscillator *(*unsmoothed_chande_momentum_oscillator*)*, 354
upside_gap_2_crows, 356
upside_gap_2_crows(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *67*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *130*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *263*, *267*, *271*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *315*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *374*
upsideGap2Crows *(*upside_gap_2_crows*)*, 356

VAR *(*rolling_variance*)*, 259
variable_moving_average_period, 360
variable_moving_average_period(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *329*, *333*, *338*, *364*, *368*
variableMovingAveragePeriod *(*variable_moving_average_period*)*, 360
vector, *52*
VOLUME *(*trading_volume*)*, 325
volume_weighted_moving_average, 362, *364*
volume_weighted_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *329*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *368*
volumeWeightedMovingAverage *(*volume_weighted_moving_average*)*, 362
VWMA *(*volume_weighted_moving_average*)*, 362

WCLPRICE *(*weighted_close_price*)*, 365
weighted_close_price, 365
weighted_close_price(), *22*, *29*, *185*, *348*
weighted_moving_average, 367, *368*
weighted_moving_average(), *12*, *38*, *85*, *100*, *105*, *144*, *158*, *188*, *190*, *192*, *222*, *273*, *293*, *329*, *333*, *338*, *361*, *364*
weightedClosePrice *(*weighted_close_price*)*, 365
weightedMovingAverage *(*weighted_moving_average*)*, 367
williams_oscillator, 369
williams_oscillator(), *10*, *17*, *20*, *24*, *27*, *33*, *51*, *60*, *72*, *102*, *108*, *110*, *149*, *194*, *196*, *199*, *201*, *210*, *225*, *235*, *237*, *241*, *244*, *288*, *290*, *335*, *350*, *356*
williamsOscillator *(*williams_oscillator*)*, 369
WILLR *(*williams_oscillator*)*, 369
WMA *(*weighted_moving_average*)*, 367

xside_gap_3_methods, 371
xside_gap_3_methods(), *7*, *15*, *36*, *41*, *58*, *63*, *67*, *70*, *75*, *78*, *88*, *91*, *94*, *97*, *113*, *117*, *120*, *123*, *126*, *130*, *133*, *136*, *139*, *142*, *152*, *155*, *161*, *164*, *167*, *170*, *173*, *177*, *180*, *183*, *204*, *207*, *220*, *233*, *247*, *250*, *263*, *267*, *271*, *278*, *282*, *285*, *296*, *299*, *302*, *305*, *308*, *311*, *315*, *318*, *321*, *324*, *341*, *346*, *353*, *359*
xsideGap3Methods *(*xside_gap_3_methods*)*, 371